Introduction to representation theory

by Pavel Etingof, Oleg Golberg, Sebastian Hensel, Tiankai Liu, Alex Schwendner, Dmitry Vaintrob, and Elena Yudovina with historical interludes by Slava Gerovitch

Contents

Contents

Contents vii

Chapter 1

Introduction

Very roughly speaking, representation theory studies symmetry in linear spaces. It is a beautiful mathematical subject which has many applications, ranging from number theory and combinatorics to geometry, probability theory, quantum mechanics, and quantum field theory.

Representation theory was born in 1896 in the work of the German mathematician F. G. Frobenius. This work was triggered by a letter to Frobenius by R. Dedekind. In this letter Dedekind made the following observation: take the multiplication table of a finite group G and turn it into a matrix X_G by replacing every entry g of this table by a variable x_g. Then the determinant of X_G factors into a product of irreducible polynomials in $\{x_g\}$, each of which occurs with multiplicity equal to its degree. Dedekind checked this surprising fact in a few special cases but could not prove it in general. So he gave this problem to Frobenius. In order to find a solution of this problem (which we will explain below), Frobenius created the representation theory of finite groups.

The goal of this book is to give a "holistic" introduction to representation theory, presenting it as a unified subject which studies representations of associative algebras and treating the representation theories of groups, Lie algebras, and quivers as special cases. It is designed as a textbook for advanced undergraduate and beginning

graduate students and should be accessible to students with a strong background in linear algebra and a basic knowledge of abstract algebra. Theoretical material in this book is supplemented by many problems and exercises which touch upon a lot of additional topics; the more difficult exercises are provided with hints.

The book covers a number of standard topics in representation theory of groups, associative algebras, Lie algebras, and quivers. For a more detailed treatment of these topics, we refer the reader to the textbooks [**S**], [**FH**], and [**CR**]. We mostly follow [**FH**], with the exception of the sections discussing quivers, which follow [**BGP**], and the sections on homological algebra and finite dimensional algebras, for which we recommend [**W**] and [**CR**], respectively.

The organization of the book is as follows.

Chapter 2 is devoted to the basics of representation theory. Here we review the basics of abstract algebra (groups, rings, modules, ideals, tensor products, symmetric and exterior powers, etc.), as well as give the main definitions of representation theory and discuss the objects whose representations we will study (associative algebras, groups, quivers, and Lie algebras).

Chapter 3 introduces the main general results about representations of associative algebras (the density theorem, the Jordan-Hölder theorem, the Krull-Schmidt theorem, and the structure theorem for finite dimensional algebras).

In Chapter 4 we discuss the basic results about representations of finite groups. Here we prove Maschke's theorem and the orthogonality of characters and matrix elements and compute character tables and tensor product multiplicities for the simplest finite groups. We also discuss the Frobenius determinant, which was a starting point for development of the representation theory of finite groups.

We continue to study representations of finite groups in Chapter 5, treating more advanced and special topics, such as the Frobenius-Schur indicator, the Frobenius divisibility theorem, the Burnside theorem, the Frobenius formula for the character of an induced representation, representations of the symmetric group and the general

linear group over $\mathbb{C}$, representations of $GL_2(\mathbb{F}_q)$, representations of semidirect products, etc.

In Chapter 6, we give an introduction to the representation theory of quivers (starting with the problem of the classification of configurations of n subspaces in a vector space) and present a proof of Gabriel's theorem, which classifies quivers of finite type.

In Chapter 7, we give an introduction to category theory, in particular, abelian categories, and explain how such categories arise in representation theory.

In Chapter 8, we give a brief introduction to homological algebra and explain how it can be applied to categories of representations.

Finally, in Chapter 9 we give a short introduction to the representation theory of finite dimensional algebras.

Besides, the book contains six historical interludes written by Dr. Slava Gerovitch.[1] These interludes, written in an accessible and absorbing style, tell about the life and mathematical work of some of the mathematicians who played a major role in the development of modern algebra and representation theory: F. G. Frobenius, S. Lie, W. Burnside, W. R. Hamilton, H. Weyl, S. Mac Lane, and S. Eilenberg. For more on the history of representation theory, we recommend that the reader consult the references to the historical interludes, in particular the excellent book [**Cu**].

Acknowledgments. This book arose from the lecture notes of a representation theory course given by the first author to the remaining six authors in March 2004 within the framework of the Clay Mathematics Institute Research Academy for high school students and its extended version given by the first author to MIT undergraduate mathematics students in the fall of 2008.

The authors are grateful to the Clay Mathematics Institute for hosting the first version of this course. The first author is very indebted to Victor Ostrik for helping him prepare this course and thanks

---

[1] I wish to thank Prof. Pavel Etingof and his co-authors for adding technical notes to my historical monograph. While they have made a commendable effort at a concise exposition, their notes, unfortunately, have grown in size and in the end occupied a better part of this volume. I hope the reader will forgive this preponderance of technicalities in what, in essence, is a history book. — S. Gerovitch.

Chapter 2

Basic notions of representation theory

2.1. What is representation theory?

In technical terms, representation theory studies representations of associative algebras. Its general content can be very briefly summarized as follows.

An **associative algebra** over a field k is a vector space A over k equipped with an associative bilinear multiplication $a, b \mapsto ab$, $a, b \in A$. We will always consider associative algebras with unit, i.e., with an element 1 such that $1 \cdot a = a \cdot 1 = a$ for all $a \in A$. A basic example of an associative algebra is the algebra $\mathrm{End}V$ of linear operators from a vector space V to itself. Other important examples include algebras defined by generators and relations, such as group algebras and universal enveloping algebras of Lie algebras.

A **representation** of an associative algebra A (also called a **left A-module**) is a vector space V equipped with a homomorphism $\rho : A \to \mathrm{End}V$, i.e., a linear map preserving the multiplication and unit.

A **subrepresentation** of a representation V is a subspace $U \subset V$ which is invariant under all operators $\rho(a)$, $a \in A$. Also, if V_1, V_2 are two representations of A, then the **direct sum** $V_1 \oplus V_2$ has an obvious structure of a representation of A.

A nonzero representation V of A is said to be **irreducible** if its only subrepresentations are 0 and V itself, and it is said to be **indecomposable** if it cannot be written as a direct sum of two nonzero subrepresentations. Obviously, irreducible implies indecomposable, but not vice versa.

Typical problems of representation theory are as follows:

(1) Classify irreducible representations of a given algebra A.

(2) Classify indecomposable representations of A.

(3) Do (1) and (2) restricting to finite dimensional representations.

As mentioned above, the algebra A is often given to us by generators and relations. For example, the universal enveloping algebra U of the Lie algebra $\mathfrak{sl}(2)$ is generated by h, e, f with defining relations

(2.1.1) $he - eh = 2e, \quad hf - fh = -2f, \quad ef - fe = h.$

This means that the problem of finding, say, N-dimensional representations of A reduces to solving a bunch of nonlinear algebraic equations with respect to a bunch of unknown $N \times N$ matrices, for example system (2.1.1) with respect to unknown matrices h, e, f.

It is really striking that such, at first glance hopelessly complicated, systems of equations can in fact be solved completely by methods of representation theory! For example, we will prove the following theorem.

Theorem 2.1.1. *Let $k = \mathbb{C}$ be the field of complex numbers. Then:*

(i) The algebra U has exactly one irreducible representation V_d of each dimension, up to equivalence; this representation is realized in the space of homogeneous polynomials of two variables x, y of degree $d - 1$ and is defined by the formulas

$$\rho(h) = x\frac{\partial}{\partial x} - y\frac{\partial}{\partial y}, \quad \rho(e) = x\frac{\partial}{\partial y}, \quad \rho(f) = y\frac{\partial}{\partial x}.$$

(ii) Any indecomposable finite dimensional representation of U is irreducible. That is, any finite dimensional representation of U is a direct sum of irreducible representations.

As another example consider the representation theory of quivers.

A **quiver** is an oriented graph Q (which we will assume to be finite). A **representation** of Q over a field k is an assignment of a k-vector space V_i to every vertex i of Q and of a linear operator $A_h : V_i \to V_j$ to every directed edge h going from i to j (loops and multiple edges are allowed). We will show that a representation of a quiver Q is the same thing as a representation of a certain algebra P_Q called the path algebra of Q. Thus one may ask: what are the indecomposable finite dimensional representations of Q?

More specifically, let us say that Q is **of finite type** if it has finitely many indecomposable representations.

We will prove the following striking theorem, proved by P. Gabriel in early 1970s:

Theorem 2.1.2. *The finite type property of Q does not depend on the orientation of edges. The connected graphs that yield quivers of finite type are given by the following list:*

- A_n :

$$\circ \!\!-\!\!-\!\! \circ \!\!-\!\!-\!\! \circ \!-\cdots- \circ \!\!-\!\!-\!\! \circ \!\!-\!\!-\!\! \circ$$
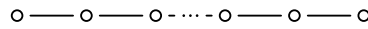
- D_n:

$$\circ \!\!-\!\!-\!\! \circ \!\!-\!\!-\!\! \circ \!-\cdots- \circ \!\!-\!\!-\!\! \circ$$
$$|$$
$$\circ$$
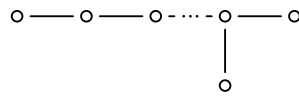
- E_6

$$\circ \!\!-\!\!-\!\! \circ \!\!-\!\!-\!\! \circ \!\!-\!\!-\!\! \circ \!\!-\!\!-\!\! \circ$$
$$|$$
$$\circ$$
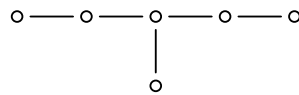
- E_7

$$\circ \!\!-\!\!-\!\! \circ \!\!-\!\!-\!\! \circ \!\!-\!\!-\!\! \circ \!\!-\!\!-\!\! \circ \!\!-\!\!-\!\! \circ$$
$$|$$
$$\circ$$
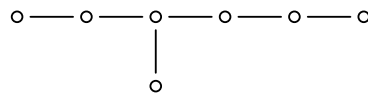
- E_8

$$\circ \!\!-\!\!-\!\! \circ \!\!-\!\!-\!\! \circ \!\!-\!\!-\!\! \circ \!\!-\!\!-\!\! \circ \!\!-\!\!-\!\! \circ \!\!-\!\!-\!\! \circ$$
$$|$$
$$\circ$$
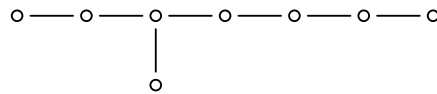
The graphs listed in the theorem are called (simply laced) **Dynkin diagrams**. These graphs arise in a multitude of classification problems in mathematics, such as the classification of simple Lie algebras, singularities, platonic solids, reflection groups, etc. In fact, if we needed to make contact with an alien civilization and show them how sophisticated our civilization is, perhaps showing them Dynkin diagrams would be the best choice!

As a final example consider the representation theory of finite groups, which is one of the most fascinating chapters of representation theory. In this theory, one considers representations of the group algebra $A = \mathbb{C}[G]$ of a finite group G — the algebra with basis $a_g, g \in G$, and multiplication law $a_g a_h = a_{gh}$. We will show that any finite dimensional representation of A is a direct sum of irreducible representations, i.e., the notions of an irreducible and indecomposable representation are the same for A (Maschke's theorem). Another striking result discussed below is the Frobenius divisibility theorem: the dimension of any irreducible representation of A divides the order of G. Finally, we will show how to use the representation theory of finite groups to prove Burnside's theorem: any finite group of order $p^a q^b$, where p, q are primes, is solvable. Note that this theorem does not mention representations, which are used only in its proof; a purely group-theoretical proof of this theorem (not using representations) exists but is much more difficult!

2.2. Algebras

Let us now begin a systematic discussion of representation theory.

Let k be a field. Unless stated otherwise, we will always assume that k is algebraically closed, i.e., any nonconstant polynomial with coefficients in k has a root in k. The main example is the field of complex numbers $\mathbb{C}$, but we will also consider fields of characteristic p, such as the algebraic closure $\overline{\mathbb{F}}_p$ of the finite field $\mathbb{F}_p$ of p elements.

Definition 2.2.1. An **associative algebra** over k is a vector space A over k together with a bilinear map $A \times A \to A$, $(a, b) \mapsto ab$, such that $(ab)c = a(bc)$.

Definition 2.2.2. A **unit** in an associative algebra A is an element $1 \in A$ such that $1a = a1 = a$.

Proposition 2.2.3. *If a unit exists, it is unique.*

Proof. Let $1, 1'$ be two units. Then $1 = 11' = 1'$. □

From now on, by an algebra A we will mean an associative algebra with a unit. We will also assume that $A \neq 0$.

Example 2.2.4. Here are some examples of algebras over k:

1. $A = k$.

2. $A = k[x_1, \ldots, x_n]$ — the algebra of polynomials in variables $x_1, \ldots, x_n$.

3. $A = \mathrm{End}V$ — the algebra of endomorphisms of a vector space V over k (i.e., linear maps, or operators, from V to itself). The multiplication is given by composition of operators.

4. The **free algebra** $A = k\langle x_1, \ldots, x_n \rangle$. A basis of this algebra consists of words in letters $x_1, \ldots, x_n$, and multiplication in this basis is simply the concatenation of words.

5. The **group algebra** $A = k[G]$ of a group G. Its basis is $\{a_g, g \in G\}$, with multiplication law $a_g a_h = a_{gh}$.

Definition 2.2.5. An algebra A is **commutative** if $ab = ba$ for all $a, b \in A$.

For instance, in the above examples, A is commutative in cases 1 and 2 but not commutative in cases 3 (if $\dim V > 1$) and 4 (if $n > 1$). In case 5, A is commutative if and only if G is commutative.

Definition 2.2.6. A **homomorphism of algebras** $f : A \to B$ is a linear map such that $f(xy) = f(x)f(y)$ for all $x, y \in A$ and $f(1) = 1$.

2.3. Representations

Definition 2.3.1. A **representation** of an algebra A (also called a **left A-module**) is a vector space V together with a homomorphism of algebras $\rho : A \to \mathrm{End}V$.

Similarly, a **right** A-**module** is a space V equipped with an antihomomorphism $\rho : A \to \text{End}V$; i.e., ρ satisfies $\rho(ab) = \rho(b)\rho(a)$ and $\rho(1) = 1$.

The usual abbreviated notation for $\rho(a)v$ is av for a left module and va for a right module. Then the property that ρ is an (anti)homomorphism can be written as a kind of associativity law: $(ab)v = a(bv)$ for left modules, and $(va)b = v(ab)$ for right modules.

Remark 2.3.2. Let M be a left module over a commutative ring A. Then one can regard M as a right A-module, with $ma := am$. Similarly, any right A-module can be regarded as a left A-module. For this reason, for commutative rings one does not distinguish between left and right A-modules and just calls them A-modules.

Here are some examples of representations.

Example 2.3.3. 1. $V = 0$.

2. $V = A$, and $\rho : A \to \text{End}A$ is defined as follows: $\rho(a)$ is the operator of left multiplication by a, so that $\rho(a)b = ab$ (the usual product). This representation is called the **regular** representation of A. Similarly, one can equip A with a structure of a right A-module by setting $\rho(a)b := ba$.

3. $A = k$. Then a representation of A is simply a vector space over k.

4. $A = k\langle x_1, \ldots, x_n \rangle$. Then a representation of A is just a vector space V over k with a collection of arbitrary linear operators $\rho(x_1), \ldots, \rho(x_n) : V \to V$ (explain why!).

Definition 2.3.4. A **subrepresentation** of a representation V of an algebra A is a subspace $W \subset V$ which is invariant under all the operators $\rho(a) : V \to V$, $a \in A$.

For instance, 0 and V are always subrepresentations.

Definition 2.3.5. A representation $V \neq 0$ of A is **irreducible** (or **simple**) if the only subrepresentations of V are 0 and V.

Definition 2.3.6. Let V_1, V_2 be two representations of an algebra A. A **homomorphism** (or **intertwining operator**) $\phi : V_1 \to V_2$ is a

linear operator which commutes with the action of A, i.e., $\phi(av) = a\phi(v)$ for any $v \in V_1$. A homomorphism ϕ is said to be an **isomorphism of representations** if it is an isomorphism of vector spaces. The set (space) of all homomorphisms of representations $V_1 \to V_2$ is denoted by $\mathrm{Hom}_A(V_1, V_2)$.

Note that if a linear operator $\phi : V_1 \to V_2$ is an isomorphism of representations, then so is the linear operator $\phi^{-1} : V_2 \to V_1$ (check it!).

Two representations between which there exists an isomorphism are said to be isomorphic. For practical purposes, two isomorphic representations may be regarded as "the same", although there could be subtleties related to the fact that an isomorphism between two representations, when it exists, is not unique.

Definition 2.3.7. Let V_1, V_2 be representations of an algebra A. Then the space $V_1 \oplus V_2$ has an obvious structure of a representation of A, given by $a(v_1 \oplus v_2) = av_1 \oplus av_2$. This representation is called the **direct sum** of V_1 and V_2.

Definition 2.3.8. A nonzero representation V of an algebra A is said to be **indecomposable** if it is not isomorphic to a direct sum of two nonzero representations.

It is obvious that an irreducible representation is indecomposable. On the other hand, we will see below that the converse statement is false in general.

One of the main problems of representation theory is to classify irreducible and indecomposable representations of a given algebra up to isomorphism. This problem is usually hard and often can be solved only partially (say, for finite dimensional representations). Below we will see a number of examples in which this problem is partially or fully solved for specific algebras.

We will now prove our first result — Schur's lemma. Although it is very easy to prove, it is fundamental in the whole subject of representation theory.

Proposition 2.3.9 (Schur's lemma). *Let V_1, V_2 be representations of an algebra A over any field F (which need not be algebraically closed).*

Let $\phi : V_1 \to V_2$ be a nonzero homomorphism of representations. Then:

(i) If V_1 is irreducible, ϕ is injective.

(ii) If V_2 is irreducible, ϕ is surjective.

Thus, if both V_1 and V_2 are irreducible, ϕ is an isomorphism.

Proof. (i) The kernel K of ϕ is a subrepresentation of V_1. Since $\phi \neq 0$, this subrepresentation cannot be V_1. So by irreducibility of V_1 we have $K = 0$.

(ii) The image I of ϕ is a subrepresentation of V_2. Since $\phi \neq 0$, this subrepresentation cannot be 0. So by irreducibility of V_2 we have $I = V_2$. $\qquad\square$

Corollary 2.3.10 (Schur's lemma for algebraically closed fields). *Let V be a finite dimensional irreducible representation of an algebra A over an algebraically closed field k, and let $\phi : V \to V$ be an intertwining operator. Then $\phi = \lambda \cdot \mathrm{Id}$ for some $\lambda \in k$ (a scalar operator).*

Remark 2.3.11. Note that this corollary is false over the field of real numbers: it suffices to take $A = \mathbb{C}$ (regarded as an $\mathbb{R}$-algebra) and $V = A$.

Proof. Let λ be an eigenvalue of ϕ (a root of the characteristic polynomial of ϕ). It exists since k is an algebraically closed field. Then the operator $\phi - \lambda \, \mathrm{Id}$ is an intertwining operator $V \to V$, which is not an isomorphism (since its determinant is zero). Thus by Proposition 2.3.9 this operator is zero, hence the result. $\qquad\square$

Corollary 2.3.12. *Let A be a commutative algebra. Then every irreducible finite dimensional representation V of A is 1-dimensional.*

Remark 2.3.13. Note that a 1-dimensional representation of any algebra is automatically irreducible.

Proof. Let V be irreducible. For any element $a \in A$, the operator $\rho(a) : V \to V$ is an intertwining operator. Indeed,

$$\rho(a)\rho(b)v = \rho(ab)v = \rho(ba)v = \rho(b)\rho(a)v$$

(the second equality is true since the algebra is commutative). Thus, by Schur's lemma, $\rho(a)$ is a scalar operator for any $a \in A$. Hence

every subspace of V is a subrepresentation. But V is irreducible, so 0 and V are the only subspaces of V. This means that $\dim V = 1$ (since $V \neq 0$). $\square$

Example 2.3.14. 1. $A = k$. Since representations of A are simply vector spaces, $V = A$ is the only irreducible and the only indecomposable representation.

2. $A = k[x]$. Since this algebra is commutative, the irreducible representations of A are its 1-dimensional representations. As we discussed above, they are defined by a single operator $\rho(x)$. In the 1-dimensional case, this is just a number from k. So all the irreducible representations of A are $V_\lambda = k$, $\lambda \in k$, in which the action of A is defined by $\rho(x) = \lambda$. Clearly, these representations are pairwise nonisomorphic.

The classification of indecomposable representations of $k[x]$ is more interesting. To obtain it, recall that any linear operator on a finite dimensional vector space V can be brought to Jordan normal form. More specifically, recall that the Jordan block $J_{\lambda,n}$ is the operator on k^n which in the standard basis is given by the formulas $J_{\lambda,n}e_i = \lambda e_i + e_{i-1}$ for $i > 1$ and $J_{\lambda,n}e_1 = \lambda e_1$. Then for any linear operator $B : V \to V$ there exists a basis of V such that the matrix of B in this basis is a direct sum of Jordan blocks. This implies that all the indecomposable representations of A are $V_{\lambda,n} = k^n$, $\lambda \in k$, with $\rho(x) = J_{\lambda,n}$. The fact that these representations are indecomposable and pairwise nonisomorphic follows from the Jordan normal form theorem (which in particular says that the Jordan normal form of an operator is unique up to permutation of blocks).

This example shows that an indecomposable representation of an algebra need not be irreducible.

3. The group algebra $A = k[G]$, where G is a group. A representation of A is the same thing as a representation of G, i.e., a vector space V together with a group homomorphism $\rho : G \to \mathrm{Aut}(V)$, where $\mathrm{Aut}(V) = GL(V)$ denotes the group of invertible linear maps from the space V to itself (the **general linear group** of V).

Problem 2.3.15. Let V be a nonzero finite dimensional representation of an algebra A. Show that it has an irreducible subrepresentation. Then show by example that this does not always hold for infinite dimensional representations.

Problem 2.3.16. Let A be an algebra over a field k. The center $Z(A)$ of A is the set of all elements $z \in A$ which commute with all elements of A. For example, if A is commutative, then $Z(A) = A$.

(a) Show that if V is an irreducible finite dimensional representation of A, then any element $z \in Z(A)$ acts in V by multiplication by some scalar $\chi_V(z)$. Show that $\chi_V : Z(A) \to k$ is a homomorphism. It is called the **central character** of V.

(b) Show that if V is an indecomposable finite dimensional representation of A, then for any $z \in Z(A)$, the operator $\rho(z)$ by which z acts in V has only one eigenvalue $\chi_V(z)$, equal to the scalar by which z acts on some irreducible subrepresentation of V. Thus $\chi_V : Z(A) \to k$ is a homomorphism, which is again called the central character of V.

(c) Does $\rho(z)$ in (b) have to be a scalar operator?

Problem 2.3.17. Let A be an associative algebra, and let V be a representation of A. By $\mathrm{End}_A(V)$ one denotes the algebra of all homomorphisms of representations $V \to V$. Show that $\mathrm{End}_A(A) = A^{\mathrm{op}}$, the algebra A with opposite multiplication.

Problem 2.3.18. Prove the following "infinite dimensional Schur lemma" (due to Dixmier): Let A be an algebra over $\mathbb{C}$ and let V be an irreducible representation of A with at most countable basis. Then any homomorphism of representations $\phi : V \to V$ is a scalar operator.

Hint: By the usual Schur's lemma, the algebra $D := \mathrm{End}_A(V)$ is an algebra with division. Show that D is at most countably dimensional. Suppose ϕ is not a scalar, and consider the subfield $\mathbb{C}(\phi) \subset D$. Show that $\mathbb{C}(\phi)$ is a transcendental extension of $\mathbb{C}$. Derive from this that $\mathbb{C}(\phi)$ is uncountably dimensional and obtain a contradiction.

2.4. Ideals

A **left ideal** of an algebra A is a subspace $I \subseteq A$ such that $aI \subseteq I$ for all $a \in A$. Similarly, a **right ideal** of an algebra A is a subspace $I \subseteq A$ such that $Ia \subseteq I$ for all $a \in A$. A **two-sided ideal** is a subspace that is both a left and a right ideal.

Left ideals are the same as subrepresentations of the regular representation A. Right ideals are the same as subrepresentations of the regular representation of the opposite algebra A^{op}.

Below are some examples of ideals:

- If A is any algebra, 0 and A are two-sided ideals. An algebra A is called **simple** if 0 and A are its only two-sided ideals.
- If $\phi : A \to B$ is a homomorphism of algebras, then $\ker \phi$ is a two-sided ideal of A.
- If S is any subset of an algebra A, then the two-sided ideal **generated** by S is denoted by $\langle S \rangle$ and is the span of elements of the form asb, where $a, b \in A$ and $s \in S$. Similarly, we can define $\langle S \rangle_\ell = \mathrm{span}\{as\}$ and $\langle S \rangle_r = \mathrm{span}\{sb\}$, the left, respectively right, ideal generated by S.

Problem 2.4.1. A **maximal** ideal in a ring A is an ideal $I \neq A$ such that any strictly larger ideal coincides with A. (This definition is made for left, right, or two-sided ideals.) Show that any unital ring has a maximal left, right, and two-sided ideal. (Hint: Use Zorn's lemma.)

2.5. Quotients

Let A be an algebra and let I be a two-sided ideal in A. Then A/I is the set of (additive) cosets of I. Let $\pi : A \to A/I$ be the quotient map. We can define multiplication in A/I by $\pi(a) \cdot \pi(b) := \pi(ab)$. This is well defined because if $\pi(a) = \pi(a')$, then

$$\pi(a'b) = \pi(ab + (a' - a)b) = \pi(ab) + \pi((a' - a)b) = \pi(ab)$$

because $(a' - a)b \in Ib \subseteq I = \ker \pi$, as I is a right ideal; similarly, if $\pi(b) = \pi(b')$, then

$$\pi(ab') = \pi(ab + a(b' - b)) = \pi(ab) + \pi(a(b' - b)) = \pi(ab)$$

because $a(b' - b) \in aI \subseteq I = \ker \pi$, as I is also a left ideal. Thus, A/I is an algebra.

Similarly, if V is a representation of A and $W \subset V$ is a subrepresentation, then V/W is also a representation. Indeed, let $\pi : V \to V/W$ be the quotient map, and set $\rho_{V/W}(a)\pi(x) := \pi(\rho_V(a)x)$.

Above we noted that left ideals of A are subrepresentations of the regular representation of A, and vice versa. Thus, if I is a left ideal in A, then A/I is a representation of A.

Problem 2.5.1. Let $A = k[x_1, \ldots, x_n]$ and let $I \neq A$ be any ideal in A containing all homogeneous polynomials of degree $\geq N$. Show that A/I is an indecomposable representation of A.

Problem 2.5.2. Let $V \neq 0$ be a representation of A. We say that a vector $v \in V$ is **cyclic** if it generates V, i.e., $Av = V$. A representation admitting a cyclic vector is said to be **cyclic**. Show the following:

(a) V is irreducible if and only if all nonzero vectors of V are cyclic.

(b) V is cyclic if and only if it is isomorphic to A/I, where I is a left ideal in A.

(c) Give an example of an indecomposable representation which is not cyclic.

Hint: Let $A = \mathbb{C}[x, y]/I_2$, where I_2 is the ideal spanned by homogeneous polynomials of degree ≥ 2 (so A has a basis $1, x, y$). Let $V = A^*$ be the space of linear functionals on A, with the action of A given by $(\rho(a)f)(b) = f(ba)$. Show that V provides such an example.

2.6. Algebras defined by generators and relations

If $f_1, \ldots, f_m$ are elements of the free algebra $k\langle x_1, \ldots, x_n \rangle$, we say that the algebra $A := k\langle x_1, \ldots, x_n \rangle / \langle\{f_1, \ldots, f_m\}\rangle$ is **generated** by $x_1, \ldots, x_n$ with **defining relations** $f_1 = 0$, $\ldots$, $f_m = 0$.

2.7. Examples of algebras

The following two examples are among the simplest interesting examples of noncommutative associative algebras:

(1) the **Weyl algebra**, $k\langle x, y\rangle/\langle yx - xy - 1\rangle$;

(2) the q-**Weyl algebra**, generated by x, x^{-1}, y, y^{-1} with defining relations $yx = qxy$ and $xx^{-1} = x^{-1}x = yy^{-1} = y^{-1}y = 1$.

Proposition 2.7.1. *(i) A basis for the Weyl algebra A is $\{x^i y^j, i, j \geq 0\}$.*

(ii) A basis for the q-Weyl algebra A_q is $\{x^i y^j, i, j \in \mathbb{Z}\}$.

Proof. (i) First let us show that the elements $x^i y^j$ are a spanning set for A. To do this, note that any word in x, y can be ordered to have all the x's on the left of the y's, at the cost of interchanging some x and y. Since $yx - xy = 1$, this will lead to error terms, but these terms will be sums of monomials that have a smaller number of letters x, y than the original word. Therefore, continuing this process, we can order everything and represent any word as a linear combination of $x^i y^j$.

The proof that $x^i y^j$ are linearly independent is based on representation theory. Namely, let a be a variable, and let $E = t^a k[a][t, t^{-1}]$ (here t^a is just a formal symbol, so really $E = k[a][t, t^{-1}]$). Then E is a representation of A with action given by $xf = tf$ and $yf = \frac{df}{dt}$ (where $\frac{d(t^{a+n})}{dt} := (a + n)t^{a+n-1}$). Suppose now that we have a nontrivial linear relation $\sum c_{ij} x^i y^j = 0$. Then the operator

$$L = \sum c_{ij} t^i \left(\frac{d}{dt}\right)^j$$

acts by zero in E. Let us write L as

$$L = \sum_{j=0}^{r} Q_j(t) \left(\frac{d}{dt}\right)^j,$$

where $Q_r \neq 0$. Then we have

$$Lt^a = \sum_{j=0}^{r} Q_j(t) a(a-1) \ldots (a - j + 1) t^{a-j}.$$

This must be zero, so we have $\sum_{j=0}^{r} Q_j(t)a(a-1)\ldots(a-j+1)t^{-j} = 0$ in $k[a][t, t^{-1}]$. Taking the leading term in a, we get $Q_r(t) = 0$, a contradiction.

(ii) Any word in x, y, x^{-1}, y^{-1} can be ordered at the cost of multiplying it by a power of q. This easily implies both the spanning property and the linear independence.   □

Remark 2.7.2. The proof of (i) shows that the Weyl algebra A can be viewed as the algebra of polynomial differential operators in one variable t.

The proof of (i) also brings up the notion of a faithful representation.

Definition 2.7.3. A representation $\rho : A \to \operatorname{End} V$ of an algebra A is **faithful** if ρ is injective.

For example, $k[t]$ is a faithful representation of the Weyl algebra if k has characteristic zero (check it!), but not in characteristic p, where $(d/dt)^p Q = 0$ for any polynomial Q. However, the representation $E = t^a k[a][t, t^{-1}]$, as we've seen, is faithful in any characteristic.

Problem 2.7.4. Let A be the Weyl algebra.

(a) If char $k = 0$, what are the finite dimensional representations of A? What are the two-sided ideals in A?

Hint: For the first question, use the fact that for two square matrices B, C, $\operatorname{Tr}(BC) = \operatorname{Tr}(CB)$. For the second question, show that any nonzero two-sided ideal in A contains a nonzero polynomial in x, and use this to characterize this ideal.

Suppose for the rest of the problem that char $k = p$.

(b) What is the center of A?

Hint: Show that x^p and y^p are central elements.

(c) Find all irreducible finite dimensional representations of A.

Hint: Let V be an irreducible finite dimensional representation of A, and let v be an eigenvector of y in V. Show that the collection of vectors $\{v, xv, x^2v, \ldots, x^{p-1}v\}$ is a basis of V.

Problem 2.7.5. Let q be a nonzero complex number, and let A be the q-Weyl algebra over $\mathbb{C}$.

(a) What is the center of A for different q? If q is not a root of unity, what are the two-sided ideals in A?

(b) For which q does this algebra have finite dimensional representations?

Hint: Use determinants.

(c) Find all finite dimensional irreducible representations of A for such q.

Hint: This is similar to part (c) of the previous problem.

2.8. Quivers

Definition 2.8.1. A **quiver** Q is a directed graph, possibly with self-loops and/or multiple edges between two vertices.

Example 2.8.2.
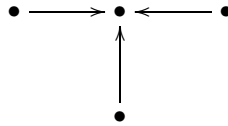
We denote the set of vertices of the quiver Q as I and the set of edges as E. For an edge $h \in E$, let h', h'' denote the source and target of h, respectively:
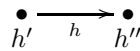
Definition 2.8.3. A **representation of a quiver** Q is an assignment to each vertex $i \in I$ of a vector space V_i and to each edge $h \in E$ of a linear map $x_h : V_{h'} \longrightarrow V_{h''}$.

It turns out that the theory of representations of quivers is a part of the theory of representations of algebras in the sense that for each quiver Q, there exists a certain algebra P_Q, called the path algebra of Q, such that a representation of the quiver Q is "the same" as a representation of the algebra P_Q. We shall first define the path algebra of a quiver and then justify our claim that representations of these two objects are "the same".

Definition 2.8.4. The **path algebra** P_Q of a quiver Q is the algebra whose basis is formed by oriented paths in Q, including the trivial paths p_i, $i \in I$, corresponding to the vertices of Q, and multiplication is the concatenation of paths: ab is the path obtained by first tracing b and then a. If two paths cannot be concatenated, the product is defined to be zero.

Remark 2.8.5. It is easy to see that for a finite quiver $\sum_{i \in I} p_i = 1$, so P_Q is an algebra with unit.

Problem 2.8.6. Show that the algebra P_Q is generated by p_i for $i \in I$ and a_h for $h \in E$ with the following defining relations:

(1) $p_i^2 = p_i$, $p_i p_j = 0$ for $i \neq j$,

(2) $a_h p_{h'} = a_h$, $a_h p_j = 0$ for $j \neq h'$,

(3) $p_{h''} a_h = a_h$, $p_i a_h = 0$ for $i \neq h''$.

We now justify our statement that a representation of a quiver is the same thing as a representation of the path algebra of a quiver.

Let $\mathbf{V}$ be a representation of the path algebra P_Q. From this representation, we can construct a representation of Q as follows: let $V_i = p_i \mathbf{V}$, and for any edge h, let $x_h = a_h|_{p_{h'} \mathbf{V}} : p_{h'} \mathbf{V} \longrightarrow p_{h''} \mathbf{V}$ be the operator corresponding to the one-edge path h.

Similarly, let (V_i, x_h) be a representation of a quiver Q. From this representation, we can construct a representation of the path algebra P_Q: let $\mathbf{V} = \bigoplus_i V_i$, let $p_i : \mathbf{V} \to V_i \to \mathbf{V}$ be the projection onto V_i, and for any path $p = h_1 \ldots h_m$ let $a_p = x_{h_1} \ldots x_{h_m} : V_{h'_m} \to V_{h''_1}$ be the composition of the operators corresponding to the edges occurring in p (and the action of this operator on the other V_i is zero).

It is clear that the above assignments $\mathbf{V} \mapsto (p_i \mathbf{V})$ and $(V_i) \mapsto \bigoplus_i V_i$ are inverses of each other. Thus, we have a bijection between isomorphism classes of representations of the algebra P_Q and of the quiver Q.

Remark 2.8.7. In practice, it is generally easier to consider a representation of a quiver as in Definition 2.8.3.

We lastly define several previous concepts in the context of quiver representations.

Definition 2.8.8. A **subrepresentation** of a representation (V_i, x_h) of a quiver Q is a representation (W_i, x'_h) where $W_i \subseteq V_i$ for all $i \in I$ and where $x_h(W_{h'}) \subseteq W_{h''}$ and $x'_h = x_h|_{W_{h'}} : W_{h'} \longrightarrow W_{h''}$ for all $h \in E$.

Definition 2.8.9. The **direct sum** of two representations (V_i, x_h) and (W_i, y_h) is the representation $(V_i \oplus W_i, x_h \oplus y_h)$.

As with representations of algebras, a nonzero representation (V_i) of a quiver Q is said to be irreducible if its only subrepresentations are (0) and (V_i) itself, and it is said to be indecomposable if it is not isomorphic to a direct sum of two nonzero representations.

Definition 2.8.10. Let (V_i, x_h) and (W_i, y_h) be representations of the quiver Q. A **homomorphism** $\varphi : (V_i) \longrightarrow (W_i)$ of quiver representations is a collection of maps $\varphi_i : V_i \longrightarrow W_i$ such that $y_h \circ \varphi_{h'} = \varphi_{h''} \circ x_h$ for all $h \in E$.

Problem 2.8.11. Let A be a $\mathbb{Z}_+$-graded algebra, i.e., $A = \bigoplus_{n \geq 0} A[n]$, and $A[n] \cdot A[m] \subset A[n + m]$. If $A[n]$ is finite dimensional, it is useful to consider the Hilbert series $h_A(t) = \sum \dim A[n] t^n$ (the generating function of dimensions of $A[n]$). Often this series converges to a rational function, and the answer is written in the form of such a function. For example, if $A = k[x]$ and $deg(x^n) = n$, then

$$h_A(t) = 1 + t + t^2 + \cdots + t^n + \cdots = \frac{1}{1 - t}.$$

Find the Hilbert series of the following graded algebras:

(a) $A = k[x_1, \ldots, x_m]$ (where the grading is by degree of polynomials).

(b) $A = k\langle x_1, \ldots, x_m \rangle$ (the grading is by length of words).

(c) A is the exterior (= Grassmann) algebra $\wedge_k[x_1, \ldots, x_m]$ generated over some field k by $x_1, \ldots, x_m$ with the defining relations $x_i x_j + x_j x_i = 0$ and $x_i^2 = 0$ for all i, j (the grading is by degree).

(d) A is the path algebra P_Q of a quiver Q (the grading is defined by $\deg(p_i) = 0$, $\deg(a_h) = 1$).

Hint: The closed answer is written in terms of the adjacency matrix M_Q of Q.

2.9. Lie algebras

Let $\mathfrak{g}$ be a vector space over a field k, and let $[\,,\,] : \mathfrak{g} \times \mathfrak{g} \longrightarrow \mathfrak{g}$ be a skew-symmetric bilinear map. (That is, $[a, a] = 0$, and hence $[a, b] = -[b, a]$.)

Definition 2.9.1. $(\mathfrak{g}, [\,,\,])$ is a **Lie algebra** if $[\,,\,]$ satisfies the Jacobi identity

$$(2.9.1) \qquad \big[[a, b], c\big] + \big[[b, c], a\big] + \big[[c, a], b\big] = 0.$$

Example 2.9.2. Some examples of Lie algebras are:

(1) Any space $\mathfrak{g}$ with $[\,,\,] = 0$ (abelian Lie algebra).

(2) Any associative algebra A with $[a, b] = ab - ba$, in particular, the endomorphism algebra $A = \mathrm{End}(V)$, where V is a vector space. When such an A is regarded as a Lie algebra, it is often denoted by $\mathfrak{gl}(V)$ (general linear Lie algebra).

(3) Any subspace U of an associative algebra A such that $[a, b] \in U$ for all $a, b \in U$.

(4) The space $\mathrm{Der}(A)$ of derivations of an algebra A, i.e. linear maps $D : A \to A$ which satisfy the Leibniz rule:
$$D(ab) = D(a)b + aD(b).$$

(5) Any subspace $\mathfrak{a}$ of a Lie algebra $\mathfrak{g}$ which is closed under the commutator map $[\,,\,]$, i.e., such that $[a, b] \in \mathfrak{a}$ if $a, b \in \mathfrak{a}$. Such a subspace is called a **Lie subalgebra** of $\mathfrak{g}$.

Remark 2.9.3. Ado's theorem says that any finite dimensional Lie algebra is a Lie subalgebra of $\mathfrak{gl}(V)$ for a suitable finite dimensional vector space V.

Remark 2.9.4. Derivations are important because they are the "infinitesimal version" of automorphisms (i.e., isomorphisms onto itself). For example, assume that $g(t)$ is a differentiable family of automorphisms of a finite dimensional algebra A over $\mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$ parametrized by $t \in (-\epsilon, \epsilon)$ such that $g(0) = \mathrm{Id}$. Then $D := g'(0) : A \to A$ is a derivation (check it!). Conversely, if $D : A \to A$ is a derivation, then e^{tD} is a 1-parameter family of automorphisms (give a proof!).

This provides a motivation for the notion of a Lie algebra. Namely, we see that Lie algebras arise as spaces of infinitesimal automorphisms (= derivations) of associative algebras. In fact, they similarly arise as spaces of derivations of any kind of linear algebraic structures, such as Lie algebras, Hopf algebras, etc., and for this reason play a very important role in algebra.

Here are a few more concrete examples of Lie algebras:

(1) $\mathbb{R}^3$ with $[u, v] = u \times v$, the cross-product of u and v.

(2) $\mathfrak{sl}(n)$, the set of $n \times n$ matrices with trace 0.
   For example, $\mathfrak{sl}(2)$ has the basis
   $$e = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \qquad f = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \qquad h = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$
   with relations
   $$[h, e] = 2e, \ [h, f] = -2f, \ [e, f] = h.$$

(3) The Heisenberg Lie algebra $\mathcal{H}$ of matrices $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & * & * \\ 0 & 0 & * \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$.
   It has the basis
   $$x = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \qquad y = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \qquad c = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$
   with relations $[y, x] = c$ and $[y, c] = [x, c] = 0$.

(4) The algebra $\mathrm{aff}(1)$ of matrices $\begin{pmatrix} * & * \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$.
   Its basis consists of $X = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ and $Y = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, with $[X, Y] = Y$.

(5) $\mathfrak{so}(n)$, the space of skew-symmetric $n \times n$ matrices, with $[a, b] = ab - ba$.

Exercise 2.9.5. Show that example (1) is a special case of example (5) (for $n = 3$).

Definition 2.9.6. Let $\mathfrak{g}_1, \mathfrak{g}_2$ be Lie algebras. A **homomorphism of Lie algebras** $\varphi : \mathfrak{g}_1 \longrightarrow \mathfrak{g}_2$ is a linear map such that $\varphi([a, b]) = [\varphi(a), \varphi(b)]$.

Definition 2.9.7. A **representation** of a Lie algebra $\mathfrak{g}$ is a vector space V with a homomorphism of Lie algebras $\rho : \mathfrak{g} \longrightarrow \mathrm{End}\, V$.

Example 2.9.8. Some examples of representations of Lie algebras are:

(1) $V = 0$.

(2) Any vector space V with $\rho = 0$ (the trivial representation).

(3) The adjoint representation $V = \mathfrak{g}$ with $\rho(a)(b) := [a, b]$. That this is a representation follows from equation (2.9.1). Thus, the meaning of the Jacobi identity is that it is equivalent to the existence of the adjoint representation.

It turns out that a representation of a Lie algebra $\mathfrak{g}$ is the same thing as a representation of a certain associative algebra $\mathcal{U}(\mathfrak{g})$. Thus, as with quivers, we can view the theory of representations of Lie algebras as a part of the theory of representations of associative algebras.

Definition 2.9.9. Let $\mathfrak{g}$ be a Lie algebra with basis x_i and $[\ ,\ ]$ defined by $[x_i, x_j] = \sum_k c_{ij}^k x_k$. The **universal enveloping algebra** $\mathcal{U}(\mathfrak{g})$ is the associative algebra generated by the x_i's with the defining relations $x_i x_j - x_j x_i = \sum_k c_{ij}^k x_k$.

Remark 2.9.10. This is not a very good definition since it depends on the choice of a basis. Later we will give an equivalent definition which will be basis-independent.

Exercise 2.9.11. Explain why a representation of a Lie algebra is the same thing as a representation of its universal enveloping algebra.

Example 2.9.12. The associative algebra $\mathcal{U}(\mathfrak{sl}(2))$ is the algebra generated by e, f, h, with relations

$$he - eh = 2e, \qquad hf - fh = -2f, \qquad ef - fe = h.$$

Example 2.9.13. The algebra $\mathcal{U}(\mathcal{H})$, where $\mathcal{H}$ is the Heisenberg Lie algebra, is the algebra generated by x, y, c with the relations

$$yx - xy = c, \qquad yc - cy = 0, \qquad xc - cx = 0.$$

Note that the Weyl algebra is the quotient of $\mathcal{U}(\mathcal{H})$ by the relation $c = 1$.

Remark 2.9.14. Lie algebras were introduced by Sophus Lie (see Section 2.10) as an infinitesimal version of **Lie groups** (in early texts

they were called "infinitesimal groups" and were called Lie algebras by Hermann Weyl in honor of Lie). A Lie group is a group G which is also a manifold (i.e., a topological space which locally looks like $\mathbb{R}^n$) such that the multiplication operation is differentiable. In this case, one can define the algebra of smooth functions $C^\infty(G)$ which carries an action of G by right translations $((g \circ f)(x) := f(xg))$, and the Lie algebra $\mathrm{Lie}(G)$ of G consists of derivations of this algebra which are invariant under this action (with the Lie bracket being the usual commutator of derivations). Clearly, such a derivation is determined by its action at the unit element $e \in G$, so $\mathrm{Lie}(G)$ can be identified as a vector space with the tangent space $T_e G$ to G at e.

Sophus Lie showed that the attachment $G \mapsto \mathrm{Lie}(G)$ is a bijection between isomorphism classes of simply connected Lie groups (i.e., connected Lie groups on which every loop contracts to a point) and finite dimensional Lie algebras over $\mathbb{R}$. This allows one to study (differentiable) representations of Lie groups by studying representations of their Lie algebras, which is easier since Lie algebras are "linear" objects while Lie groups are "nonlinear". Namely, a finite dimensional representation of G can be differentiated at e to yield a representation of $\mathrm{Lie}(G)$, and conversely, a finite dimensional representation of $\mathrm{Lie}(G)$ can be exponentiated to give a representation of G. Moreover, this correspondence extends to certain classes of infinite dimensional representations.

The most important examples of Lie groups are **linear algebraic groups**, which are subgroups of $GL_n(\mathbb{R})$ defined by algebraic equations (such as, for example, the group of orthogonal matrices $O_n(\mathbb{R})$).

Also, given a Lie subalgebra $\mathfrak{g} \subset \mathfrak{gl}_n(\mathbb{R})$ (which, by Ado's theorem, can be any finite dimensional real Lie algebra), we can define G to be the subgroup of $GL_n(\mathbb{R})$ generated by the elements e^X, $X \in \mathfrak{g}$. One can show that this group has a natural structure of a connected Lie group, whose Lie algebra is $\mathfrak{g}$ (even though it is not always a closed subgroup). While this group is not always simply connected, its universal covering $\widetilde{G}$ is, and it is the Lie group corresponding to $\mathfrak{g}$ under Lie's correspondence.

For more on Lie groups and their relation to Lie algebras, the reader is referred to textbooks on this subject, e.g. [**Ki**].

2.10. Historical interlude: Sophus Lie's trials and transformations

To call Sophus Lie (1842–1899) an overachiever would be an understatement. Scoring first at the 1859 entrance examinations to the University of Christiania (now Oslo) in Norway, he was determined to finish first as well. When problems with his biology class derailed this project, Lie received only the second-highest graduation score. He became depressed, suffered from insomnia, and even contemplated suicide. At that time, he had no desire to become a mathematician. He began working as a mathematics tutor to support himself, read more and more on the subject, and eventually began publishing research papers. He was 26 when he finally decided to devote himself to mathematics.

The Norwegian government realized that the best way to educate their promising scientists was for them to leave Norway, and Lie received a fellowship to travel to Europe. Lie went straight to Berlin, a leading European center of mathematical research, but the mathematics practiced by local stars — Weierstrass and Kronecker — did not impress him. There Lie met young Felix Klein, who eagerly shared this sentiment. The two had a common interest in line geometry and became friends. Klein's and Lie's personalities complemented each other very well. As the mathematician Hans Freudenthal put it, "Lie and Klein had quite different characters as humans and mathematicians: the algebraist Klein was fascinated by the peculiarities of charming problems; the analyst Lie, parting from special cases, sought to understand a problem in its appropriate generalization" [**16**, p. 323].

Lie liked to bounce ideas off his friend's head, and Klein's returns were often quite powerful. In particular, Klein pointed out an analogy between Lie's research on the tetrahedral complex and the Galois theory of commutative permutation groups. Blissfully unaware of the difficulties on his path, Lie enthusiastically embraced this suggestion. Developing a continuous analog of the Galois theory of algebraic equations became Lie's *idée fixe* for the next several years.

Lie and Klein traveled to Paris together, and there Lie produced the famous contact transformation, which mapped straight lines into spheres. An application of this expertise to the Earth sphere, however, did not serve him well. After the outbreak of the Franco-Prussian war, Lie could not find a better way to return to Norway than by first hiking to Italy. With his peculiar hiking habits, such as taking off his clothes in the rain and putting them into his backpack, he was not able to flee very far. The French quickly apprehended him and found papers filled with mysterious symbols. Lie's efforts to explain the meaning of his mathematical notation did not dispel the authorities' suspicion that he was a German spy. A short stay in prison afforded him some quiet time to complete his studies, and upon return to Norway, Lie successfully defended his doctoral dissertation. Unable to find a job in Norway, Lie resolved to go to Sweden, but Norwegian patriots intervened, and the Norwegian National Assembly voted by a large majority to establish a personal extraordinary professorship for Lie at the University of Christiania. Although the salary offered was less than extraordinary, he stayed.

Lie's research on sphere mapping and his lively exchanges with Klein led both of them to think of more general connections between group theory and geometry. In 1872 Klein presented his famous Erlangen Program, in which he suggested unifying specific geometries under a general framework of projective geometry and using group theory to organize all geometric knowledge. Lie and Klein clearly articulated the notion of a transformation group, the continuous analog of a permutation group, with promising applications to geometry and differential equations, but they lacked a general theory of the subject. The Erlangen Program implied one aspect of this project — the group classification problem — but Lie had no intention of attacking this bastion at the time. As he later wrote to Klein, "[I]n your essay the problem of determining *all* groups is not posited, probably on the grounds that at the time such a problem seemed to you absurd or impossible, as it did to me" [**22**, pp. 41–42].

By the end of 1873, Lie's pessimism gave way to a much brighter outlook. After dipping into the theory of first order differential equations, developed by Jacobi and his followers, and making considerable

advances with his *idée fixe*, Lie finally acquired the mathematical weaponry needed to answer the challenge of the Erlangen Program and to tackle the theory of continuous transformation groups.

Living on the outskirts of Europe, Lie felt quite marginalized in the European mathematics community. No students and very few foreign colleagues were interested in his research. He wrote his papers in German but published them almost exclusively in Norwegian journals, preferring publication speed over wide accessibility. A few years later he learned, however, that one French mathematician had won the *Grand Prix* from the Académie des Sciences for independently obtained results that yielded some special cases of Lie's work on differential equations. Lie realized that his Norwegian publications were not the greatest publicity vehicle, and that he needed to make his work better known in Europe. "If only I could collect together and edit all my results," he wistfully wrote to Klein [**22**, p. 77]. Klein's practical mind quickly found a solution. Klein, who then taught at Leipzig, arranged for the young mathematician Friedrich Engel, a recent doctoral student of his colleague, to go to Christiania and to render Lie a helping mathematical hand.

Lie and Engel met twice daily for a polite conversation about transformation groups. As Engel recalled, Lie carried his theory almost entirely in his head and dictated to Engel an outline of each chapter, "a sort of skeleton, to be clothed by me with flesh and blood" [**22**, p. 77]. Lie read and revised Engel's notes, eventually producing the first draft of a book-length manuscript.

When Klein left Leipzig to take up a professorship at Göttingen, he arranged for the vacated chair of geometry to be offered to Lie. Lie somewhat reluctantly left his homeland and arrived at Leipzig with the intention of building "a healthy mathematical school" there [**22**, p. 226]. He continued his collaboration with Engel, which culminated in the publication of their joint three-volume work, *Theorie der Transformationsgruppen*.

Lie's ideas began to spread around Europe, finding a particularly fertile ground in Paris. Inspired by Lie, Henri Poincaré remarked that all mathematics was a tale about groups, and Émile Picard wrote to Lie, "Paris is becoming a center for groups; it is all fermenting in

young minds, and one will have an excellent wine after the liquors have settled a bit". German mathematicians were less impressed. Weierstrass believed that Lie's theory lacked rigor and had to be rebuilt from the foundations, and Frobenius labeled it a "theory of methods" for solving differential equations in a roundabout way, instead of the natural methods of Euler and Lagrange [**22**, pp. 186, 188–189].

Students flocked to Lie's lectures on his own research, but this only exacerbated his heavy teaching load at Leipzig — 8–10 lectures per week — compared to the leisurely pace of his work in Christiania. An outdoor man, who was used to weeks-long hikes in Norway, Lie felt homesick, longing for the forests and mountains of his native country. All this began taking its toll on Lie. Most importantly, he felt underappreciated and became obsessed with the idea that others plundered his work and betrayed his trust. His relations with colleagues gradually deteriorated, particularly with those closest to him. He broke with Engel and eventually with Klein. Lie felt that his role in the development of the Erlangen Program was undervalued, and he publicly attacked Klein, claiming, "I am no pupil of Klein, nor is the opposite the case, although this might be closer to the truth. I value Klein's talent highly and will never forget the sympathetic interest with which he has always followed my scientific endeavors. But I do not feel that he has a satisfactory understanding of the difference between induction and proof, or between a concept and its application" [**56**, p. 371]. Whoever was right in this dispute, Lie's public accusations against widely respected and influential Klein reflected badly on Lie's reputation.

Eventually Lie suffered a nervous breakdown and was diagnosed with "neurasthenia", a popular mental disease dubbed the "American Nervousness", or "Americanitis". Its cause was ascribed to the stress of modern urban life and the exhaustion of an individual's "nervous energy". Lie spent some months in the supposedly less stressful environment of a psychiatric clinic and upon some reflection decided that he was better off in his mathematics department. His mathematical abilities returned, but his psyche never fully recovered. Rumors

spread of his mental illness, possibly fueled by his opponents, who tried to invalidate his accusations.

In the meantime, trying to assert its cultural (and eventually political) independence from Sweden, Norway took steps to bring back its leading intellectuals. The Norwegian National Assembly voted to establish a personal chair in transformation group theory for Lie, matching his high Leipzig salary. Lie was anxious to return to his homeland, but his wife and three children did not share his nostalgia. He eventually returned to Norway in 1898 with only a few months to live.

Lie "thought and wrote in grandiose terms, in a style that has now gone out of fashion, and that would be censored by our scientific journals", wrote one commentator [**26**, p. iii]. Lie was always more concerned with originality than with rigor. "Let us reason with concepts!" he often exclaimed during his lectures and drew geometrical pictures instead of providing analytical proofs [**22**, p. 244]. "Without Phantasy one would never become a Mathematician", he wrote. "[W]hat gave me a Place among the Mathematicians of our Day, despite my Lack of Knowledge and Form, was the Audacity of my Thinking" [**56**, p. 409]. Hardly lacking relevant knowledge, Lie indeed had trouble putting his ideas into publishable form. Due to Engel's diligence, Lie's research on transformation groups was summed up in three grand volumes, but Lie never liked this ghost-written work and preferred citing his own earlier papers [**47**, p. 310]. He had even less luck with the choice of assistant to write up results on contact transformations and partial differential equations. Felix Hausdorff's interests led him elsewhere, and Lie's thoughts on these subjects were never completely spelled out [**16**, p. 324]. Thus we may never discover the "true Lie".

2.11. Tensor products

In this subsection we recall the notion of tensor product of vector spaces, which will be extensively used below.

Definition 2.11.1. The **tensor product** $V \otimes W$ of vector spaces V and W over a field k is the quotient of the space $V * W$ whose basis

is given by formal symbols $v \otimes w$, $v \in V$, $w \in W$, by the subspace spanned by the elements

$$(v_1 + v_2) \otimes w - v_1 \otimes w - v_2 \otimes w,$$
$$v \otimes (w_1 + w_2) - v \otimes w_1 - v \otimes w_2,$$
$$av \otimes w - a(v \otimes w),$$
$$v \otimes aw - a(v \otimes w),$$

where $v \in V, w \in W, a \in k$.

Exercise 2.11.2. Show that $V \otimes W$ can be equivalently defined as the quotient of the free abelian group $V \bullet W$ generated by $v \otimes w$, $v \in V, w \in W$ by the subgroup generated by

$$(v_1 + v_2) \otimes w - v_1 \otimes w - v_2 \otimes w,$$
$$v \otimes (w_1 + w_2) - v \otimes w_1 - v \otimes w_2,$$
$$av \otimes w - v \otimes aw,$$

where $v \in V, w \in W, a \in k$.

The elements $v \otimes w \in V \otimes W$, for $v \in V, w \in W$ are called pure tensors. Note that in general, there are elements of $V \otimes W$ which are not pure tensors.

This allows one to define the tensor product of any number of vector spaces, $V_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes V_n$. Note that this tensor product is associative, in the sense that $(V_1 \otimes V_2) \otimes V_3$ can be naturally identified with $V_1 \otimes (V_2 \otimes V_3)$.

In particular, people often consider tensor products of the form $V^{\otimes n} = V \otimes \cdots \otimes V$ (n times) for a given vector space V, and, more generally, $E := V^{\otimes n} \otimes (V^*)^{\otimes m}$. This space is called **the space of tensors of type** (m, n) on V. For instance, tensors of type $(0, 1)$ are vectors, tensors of type $(1, 0)$ — linear functionals (covectors), tensors of type $(1, 1)$ — linear operators, of type $(2, 0)$ — bilinear forms, tensors of type $(2, 1)$ — algebra structures, etc.

If V is finite dimensional with basis e_i, $i = 1, \ldots, N$, and e^i is the dual basis of V^*, then a basis of E is the set of vectors

$$e_{i_1} \otimes \cdots \otimes e_{i_n} \otimes e^{j_1} \otimes \cdots \otimes e^{j_m},$$

and a typical element of E is

$$\sum_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,j_1,\ldots,j_m=1}^{N} T_{j_1\ldots j_m}^{i_1\ldots i_n} e_{i_1} \otimes \cdots \otimes e_{i_n} \otimes e^{j_1} \otimes \cdots \otimes e^{j_m},$$

where T is a multidimensional table of numbers.

Physicists define a tensor as a collection of such multidimensional tables T_B attached to every basis B in V, which change according to a certain rule when the basis B is changed (derive this rule!). Here it is important to distinguish upper and lower indices, since lower indices of T correspond to V and upper ones to V^*. The physicists don't write the sum sign, but remember that one should sum over indices that repeat twice — once as an upper index and once as lower. This convention is called the *Einstein summation*, and it also stipulates that if an index appears once, then there is no summation over it, while no index is supposed to appear more than once as an upper index or more than once as a lower index.

One can also define the tensor product of linear maps. Namely, if $A : V \to V'$ and $B : W \to W'$ are linear maps, then one can define the linear map $A \otimes B : V \otimes W \to V' \otimes W'$ given by the formula $(A \otimes B)(v \otimes w) = Av \otimes Bw$ (check that this is well defined!). The most important properties of tensor products are summarized in the following problem.

Problem 2.11.3. (a) Let U be any k-vector space. Construct a natural bijection between bilinear maps $V \times W \to U$ and linear maps $V \otimes W \to U$ ("natural" means that the bijection is defined without choosing bases).

(b) Show that if $\{v_i\}$ is a basis of V and $\{w_j\}$ is a basis of W, then $\{v_i \otimes w_j\}$ is a basis of $V \otimes W$.

(c) Construct a natural isomorphism $V^* \otimes W \to \operatorname{Hom}(V, W)$ in the case when V is finite dimensional.

(d) Let V be a vector space over a field k. Let $S^n V$ be the quotient of $V^{\otimes n}$ (n-fold tensor product of V) by the subspace spanned by the tensors $T - s(T)$ where $T \in V^{\otimes n}$ and s is a transposition. Also let $\wedge^n V$ be the quotient of $V^{\otimes n}$ by the subspace spanned by the tensors T such that $s(T) = T$ for some transposition s. These spaces are

called the nth **symmetric power**, respectively **exterior power** of V. If $\{v_i\}$ is a basis of V, can you construct a basis of $S^n V, \wedge^n V$? If $\dim V = m$, what are their dimensions?

(e) If k has characteristic zero, find a natural identification of $S^n V$ with the space of $T \in V^{\otimes n}$ such that $T = sT$ for all transpositions s, and find a natural identification of $\wedge^n V$ with the space of $T \in V^{\otimes n}$ such that $T = -sT$ for all transpositions s.

(f) Let $A : V \to W$ be a linear operator. Then we have an operator $A^{\otimes n} : V^{\otimes n} \to W^{\otimes n}$ and its symmetric and exterior powers $S^n A : S^n V \to S^n W$, $\wedge^n A : \wedge^n V \to \wedge^n W$ which are defined in an obvious way. Suppose that $V = W$ and that $\dim V = N$, and that the eigenvalues of A are $\lambda_1, \ldots, \lambda_N$. Find $\operatorname{Tr}(S^n A)$ and $\operatorname{Tr}(\wedge^n A)$.

(g) Show that $\wedge^N A = \det(A)\operatorname{Id}$, and use this equality to give a one-line proof of the fact that $\det(AB) = \det(A)\det(B)$.

Remark 2.11.4. Note that a similar definition to the above can be used to define the tensor product $V \otimes_A W$, where A is any ring, V is a right A-module, and W is a left A-module. Namely, $V \otimes_A W$ is the abelian group which is the quotient of the group $V \bullet W$ freely generated by formal symbols $v \otimes w$, $v \in V$, $w \in W$, modulo the relations

$$(v_1 + v_2) \otimes w - v_1 \otimes w - v_2 \otimes w,$$
$$v \otimes (w_1 + w_2) - v \otimes w_1 - v \otimes w_2,$$
$$va \otimes w - v \otimes aw, \quad a \in A.$$

Exercise 2.11.5. Let K be a field, and let L be an extension of K. If A is an algebra over K, show that $A \otimes_K L$ is naturally an algebra over L. Show that if V is an A-module, then $V \otimes_K L$ has a natural structure of a module over the algebra $A \otimes_K L$.

Problem 2.11.6. Throughout this problem, we let k be an arbitrary field (not necessarily of characteristic zero and not necessarily algebraically closed).

If A and B are two k-algebras, then an (A, B)-**bimodule** will mean a k-vector space V with both a left A-module structure and a right B-module structure which satisfy $(av)\,b = a\,(vb)$ for any $v \in V$, $a \in A$, and $b \in B$. Note that both the notions of "left A-module"

and "right A-module" are particular cases of the notion of bimodules; namely, a left A-module is the same as an (A, k)-bimodule, and a right A-module is the same as a (k, A)-bimodule.

Let B be a k-algebra, W a left B-module, and V a right B-module. We denote by $V \otimes_B W$ the k-vector space $(V \otimes_k W) / \langle vb \otimes w - v \otimes bw \mid v \in V, \ w \in W, \ b \in B \rangle$. We denote the projection of a pure tensor $v \otimes w$ (with $v \in V$ and $w \in W$) onto the space $V \otimes_B W$ by $v \otimes_B w$. (Note that this tensor product $V \otimes_B W$ is the one defined in Remark 2.11.4.)

If, additionally, A is another k-algebra and if the right B-module structure on V is part of an (A, B)-bimodule structure, then $V \otimes_B W$ becomes a left A-module by $a \, (v \otimes_B w) = av \otimes_B w$ for any $a \in A$, $v \in V$, and $w \in W$.

Similarly, if C is another k-algebra, and if the left B-module structure on W is part of a (B, C)-bimodule structure, then $V \otimes_B W$ becomes a right C-module by $(v \otimes_B w) \, c = v \otimes_B wc$ for any $c \in C$, $v \in V$, and $w \in W$.

If V is an (A, B)-bimodule and W is a (B, C)-bimodule, then these two structures on $V \otimes_B W$ can be combined into one (A, C)-bimodule structure on $V \otimes_B W$.

(a) Let A, B, C, D be four algebras. Let V be an (A, B)-bimodule, W a (B, C)-bimodule, and X a (C, D)-bimodule. Prove that $(V \otimes_B W) \otimes_C X \cong V \otimes_B (W \otimes_C X)$ as (A, D)-bimodules. The isomorphism (from left to right) is given by the formula

$$(v \otimes_B w) \otimes_C x \mapsto v \otimes_B (w \otimes_C x)$$

for all $v \in V$, $w \in W$, and $x \in X$.

(b) If A, B, C are three algebras and if V is an (A, B)-bimodule and W an (A, C)-bimodule, then the vector space $\mathrm{Hom}_A (V, W)$ (the space of all left A-linear homomorphisms from V to W) canonically becomes a (B, C)-bimodule by setting $(bf) \, (v) = f \, (vb)$ for all $b \in B$, $f \in \mathrm{Hom}_A (V, W)$, and $v \in V$ and setting $(fc) \, (v) = f \, (v) \, c$ for all $c \in C$, $f \in \mathrm{Hom}_A (V, W)$ and $v \in V$.

Let A, B, C, D be four algebras. Let V be a (B, A)-bimodule, W a (C, B)-bimodule, and X a (C, D)-bimodule. Prove that

$$\mathrm{Hom}_B\left(V, \mathrm{Hom}_C\left(W, X\right)\right) \cong \mathrm{Hom}_C\left(W \otimes_B V, X\right)$$

as (A, D)-bimodules. The isomorphism (from left to right) is given by

$$f \mapsto \left(w \otimes_B v \mapsto f\left(v\right)w\right)$$

for all $v \in V$, $w \in W$ and $f \in \mathrm{Hom}_B\left(V, \mathrm{Hom}_C\left(W, X\right)\right)$.

Exercise 2.11.7. Show that if M and N are modules over a commutative ring A, then $M \otimes_A N$ has a natural structure of an A-module.

2.12. The tensor algebra

The notion of tensor product allows us to give more conceptual (i.e., coordinate-free) definitions of the free algebra, polynomial algebra, exterior algebra, and universal enveloping algebra of a Lie algebra.

Namely, given a vector space V, define its **tensor algebra** TV over a field k to be $TV = \bigoplus_{n \geq 0} V^{\otimes n}$, with multiplication defined by $a \cdot b := a \otimes b$, $a \in V^{\otimes n}$, $b \in V^{\otimes m}$. Observe that a choice of a basis $x_1, \ldots, x_N$ in V defines an isomorphism of TV with the free algebra $k\langle x_1, \ldots, x_n \rangle$.

Also, one can make the following definition.

Definition 2.12.1. (i) The **symmetric algebra** SV of V is the quotient of TV by the ideal generated by $v \otimes w - w \otimes v$, $v, w \in V$.

(ii) The **exterior algebra** $\wedge V$ of V is the quotient of TV by the ideal generated by $v \otimes v$, $v \in V$.

(iii) If V is a Lie algebra, the **universal enveloping algebra** $\mathcal{U}(V)$ of V is the quotient of TV by the ideal generated by $v \otimes w - w \otimes v - [v, w]$, $v, w \in V$.

It is easy to see that a choice of a basis $x_1, \ldots, x_N$ in V identifies SV with the polynomial algebra $k[x_1, \ldots, x_N]$, $\wedge V$ with the exterior algebra $\wedge_k(x_1, \ldots, x_N)$, and the universal enveloping algebra $\mathcal{U}(V)$ with one defined previously.

Moreover, it is easy to see that we have decompositions

$$SV = \bigoplus_{n \geq 0} S^n V, \ \wedge V = \bigoplus_{n \geq 0} \wedge^n V.$$

2.13. Hilbert's third problem

Problem 2.13.1. It is known that if A and B are two polygons of the same area, then A can be cut by finitely many straight cuts into pieces from which one can make B (check it — it is fun!). David Hilbert asked in 1900 whether it is true for polyhedra in three dimensions. In particular, is it true for a cube and a regular tetrahedron of the same volume?

The answer is "no", as was found by Dehn in 1901. The proof is very beautiful. Namely, to any polyhedron A, let us attach its "Dehn invariant" $D(A)$ in $V = \mathbb{R} \otimes (\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Q})$ (the tensor product of $\mathbb{Q}$-vector spaces). Namely,

$$D(A) = \sum_a l(a) \otimes \frac{\beta(a)}{\pi},$$

where a runs over edges of A and $l(a), \beta(a)$ are the length of a and the angle at a.

(a) Show that if you cut A into B and C by a straight cut, then $D(A) = D(B) + D(C)$.

(b) Show that $\alpha = \arccos(1/3)/\pi$ is not a rational number.

Hint: Assume that $\alpha = 2m/n$, for integers m, n. Deduce that roots of the equation $x + x^{-1} = 2/3$ are roots of unity of degree n. Then show that $x^k + x^{-k}$ has denominator 3^k and get a contradiction.

(c) Using (a) and (b), show that the answer to Hilbert's question is negative. (Compute the Dehn invariant of the regular tetrahedron and the cube.)

2.14. Tensor products and duals of representations of Lie algebras

Definition 2.14.1. The **tensor product** of two representations V, W of a Lie algebra $\mathfrak{g}$ is the space $V \otimes W$ with

$$\rho_{V \otimes W}(x) = \rho_V(x) \otimes \mathrm{Id} + \mathrm{Id} \otimes \rho_W(x).$$

Definition 2.14.2. The **dual representation** V^* to a representation V of a Lie algebra $\mathfrak{g}$ is the dual space V^* to V with $\rho_{V^*}(x) = -\rho_V(x)^*$.

It is easy to check that these are indeed representations.

Problem 2.14.3. Let V, W, U be finite dimensional representations of a Lie algebra $\mathfrak{g}$. Show that the space $\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathfrak{g}}(V \otimes W, U)$ is isomorphic to $\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathfrak{g}}(V, U \otimes W^*)$. (Here $\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathfrak{g}} := \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{U}(\mathfrak{g})}$.)

2.15. Representations of $\mathfrak{sl}(2)$

This subsection is devoted to the representation theory of $\mathfrak{sl}(2)$, which is of central importance in many areas of mathematics. It is useful to study this topic by solving the following sequence of exercises, which every mathematician should do, in one form or another.

Problem 2.15.1. According to the above, a representation of $\mathfrak{sl}(2)$ is just a vector space V with a triple of operators E, F, H such that $HE - EH = 2E$, $HF - FH = -2F$, $EF - FE = H$ (the corresponding map ρ is given by $\rho(e) = E, \rho(f) = F, \rho(h) = H$).

Let V be a finite dimensional representation of $\mathfrak{sl}(2)$ (the ground field in this problem is $\mathbb{C}$).

(a) Take eigenvalues of H and pick one with the biggest real part. Call it λ. Let $\bar{V}(\lambda)$ be the generalized eigenspace corresponding to λ. Show that $E|_{\bar{V}(\lambda)} = 0$.

(b) Let W be any representation of $\mathfrak{sl}(2)$ and let $w \in W$ be a nonzero vector such that $Ew = 0$. For any $k > 0$ find a polynomial $P_k(x)$ of degree k such that $E^k F^k w = P_k(H)w$. (First compute $EF^k w$; then use induction in k.)

(c) Let $v \in \bar{V}(\lambda)$ be a generalized eigenvector of H with eigenvalue λ. Show that there exists $N > 0$ such that $F^N v = 0$.

(d) Show that H is diagonalizable on $\bar{V}(\lambda)$. (Take N to be such that $F^N = 0$ on $\bar{V}(\lambda)$, and compute $E^N F^N v$, $v \in \bar{V}(\lambda)$, by (b). Use the fact that $P_k(x)$ does not have multiple roots.)

(e) Let N_v be the smallest N satisfying (c). Show that $\lambda = N_v - 1$.

(f) Show that for each $N > 0$, there exists a unique up to isomorphism irreducible representation of $\mathfrak{sl}(2)$ of dimension N. Compute the matrices E, F, H in this representation using a convenient basis. (For V finite dimensional irreducible take λ as in (a) and $v \in V(\lambda)$ an eigenvector of H. Show that $v, Fv, \ldots, F^\lambda v$ is a basis of V, and compute the matrices of the operators E, F, H in this basis.)

Denote the $(\lambda+1)$-dimensional irreducible representation from (f) by V_λ. Below you will show that any finite dimensional representation is a direct sum of V_λ.

(g) Show that the operator $C = EF + FE + H^2/2$ (the so-called **Casimir operator**) commutes with E, F, H and equals $\frac{\lambda(\lambda+2)}{2}$ Id on V_λ.

Now it is easy to prove the direct sum decomposition. Namely, assume the contrary, and let V be a reducible representation of the smallest dimension, which is not a direct sum of smaller representations.

(h) Show that C has only one eigenvalue on V, namely $\frac{\lambda(\lambda+2)}{2}$ for some nonnegative integer λ (use the fact that the generalized eigenspace decomposition of C must be a decomposition of representations).

(i) Show that V has a subrepresentation $W = V_\lambda$ such that $V/W = nV_\lambda$ for some n (use (h) and the fact that V is the smallest reducible representation which cannot be decomposed).

(j) Deduce from (i) that the eigenspace $V(\lambda)$ of H is $(n+1)$-dimensional. If $v_1, \ldots, v_{n+1}$ is its basis, show that $F^j v_i$, $1 \leq i \leq n+1$, $0 \leq j \leq \lambda$, are linearly independent and therefore form a basis of V (establish that if $Fx = 0$ and $Hx = \mu x$ for $x \neq 0$, then $Cx = \frac{\mu(\mu-2)}{2}x$ and hence $\mu = -\lambda$).

(k) Define $W_i = \mathrm{span}(v_i, Fv_i, \ldots, F^\lambda v_i)$. Show that W_i are subrepresentations of V and derive a contradiction to the fact that V cannot be decomposed.

(l) (Jacobson-Morozov lemma) Let V be a finite dimensional complex vector space and $A : V \to V$ a nilpotent operator. Show that there exists a unique, up to an isomorphism, representation of $\mathfrak{sl}(2)$

on V such that $E = A$. (Use the classification of the representations and the Jordan normal form theorem.)

(m) (Clebsch-Gordan decomposition) Find the decomposition of the representation $V_\lambda \otimes V_\mu$ of $\mathfrak{sl}(2)$ into irreducibles components.

Hint: For a finite dimensional representation V of $\mathfrak{sl}(2)$ it is useful to introduce the character $\chi_V(x) = Tr(e^{xH})$, $x \in \mathbb{C}$. Show that $\chi_{V \oplus W}(x) = \chi_V(x) + \chi_W(x)$ and $\chi_{V \otimes W}(x) = \chi_V(x)\chi_W(x)$. Then compute the character of V_λ and of $V_\lambda \otimes V_\mu$ and derive the decomposition. This decomposition is of fundamental importance in quantum mechanics.

(n) Let $V = \mathbb{C}^M \otimes \mathbb{C}^N$ and $A = J_{0,M} \otimes \mathrm{Id}_N + \mathrm{Id}_M \otimes J_{0,N}$, where $J_{0,n}$ is the Jordan block of size n with eigenvalue zero (i.e., $J_{0,n}e_i = e_{i-1}$, $i = 2, \ldots, n$, and $J_{0,n}e_1 = 0$). Find the Jordan normal form of A using (l) and (m).

2.16. Problems on Lie algebras

Problem 2.16.1 (Lie's theorem)**.** The **commutant** $K(\mathfrak{g})$ of a Lie algebra $\mathfrak{g}$ is the linear span of elements $[x, y]$, $x, y \in \mathfrak{g}$. This is an ideal in $\mathfrak{g}$ (i.e., it is a subrepresentation of the adjoint representation). A finite dimensional Lie algebra $\mathfrak{g}$ over a field k is said to be **solvable** if there exists n such that $K^n(\mathfrak{g}) = 0$. Prove the Lie theorem: if $k = \mathbb{C}$ and V is a finite dimensional irreducible representation of a solvable Lie algebra $\mathfrak{g}$, then V is 1-dimensional.

Hint: Prove the result by induction in dimension. By the induction assumption, $K(\mathfrak{g})$ has a common eigenvector v in V; that is, there is a linear function $\chi : K(\mathfrak{g}) \to \mathbb{C}$ such that $av = \chi(a)v$ for any $a \in K(\mathfrak{g})$. Show that $\mathfrak{g}$ preserves common eigenspaces of $K(\mathfrak{g})$. (For this you will need to show that $\chi([x, a]) = 0$ for $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ and $a \in K(\mathfrak{g})$. To prove this, consider the smallest subspace U containing v and invariant under x. This subspace is invariant under $K(\mathfrak{g})$ and any $a \in K(\mathfrak{g})$ acts with trace $\dim(U)\chi(a)$ in this subspace. In particular $0 = \mathrm{Tr}([x, a]) = \dim(U)\chi([x, a])$.)

Problem 2.16.2. Classify irreducible finite dimensional representations of the two-dimensional Lie algebra with basis X, Y and commutation relation $[X, Y] = Y$. Consider the cases of zero and positive characteristic. Is the Lie theorem true in positive characteristic?

Problem 2.16.3. (Hard!) For any element x of a Lie algebra $\mathfrak{g}$ let $\mathrm{ad}(x)$ denote the operator $\mathfrak{g} \to \mathfrak{g}, y \mapsto [x, y]$. Consider the Lie algebra $\mathfrak{g}_n$ generated by two elements x, y with the defining relations $\mathrm{ad}(x)^2(y) = \mathrm{ad}(y)^{n+1}(x) = 0$.

(a) Show that the Lie algebras $\mathfrak{g}_1, \mathfrak{g}_2, \mathfrak{g}_3$ are finite dimensional and find their dimensions.

(b) (Harder!) Show that the Lie algebra $\mathfrak{g}_4$ has infinite dimension. Construct explicitly a basis of this algebra.

Problem 2.16.4. Classify irreducible representations of the Lie algebra $\mathfrak{sl}(2)$ over an algebraically closed field k of characteristic $p > 2$.

Problem 2.16.5. Let k be an algebraically closed field of characteristic zero, and let $q \in k^\times, q \neq \pm 1$. The quantum enveloping algebra $\mathcal{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}(2))$ is the algebra generated by e, f, K, K^{-1} with relations

$$KeK^{-1} = q^2 e, \ KfK^{-1} = q^{-2}f, \ [e, f] = \frac{K - K^{-1}}{q - q^{-1}}$$

(if you formally set $K = q^h$, you'll see that this algebra, in an appropriate sense, "degenerates" to $\mathcal{U}(\mathfrak{sl}(2))$ as $q \to 1$). Classify irreducible representations of $\mathcal{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}(2))$. Consider separately the cases of q being a root of unity and q not being a root of unity.

Chapter 3

General results of representation theory

3.1. Subrepresentations in semisimple representations

Let A be an algebra.

Definition 3.1.1. A **semisimple** (or **completely reducible**) representation of A is a direct sum of irreducible representations.

Example 3.1.2. Let V be an irreducible representation of A of dimension n. Then $Y = \text{End}(V)$, with action of A by left multiplication, is a semisimple representation of A, isomorphic to nV (the direct sum of n copies of V). Indeed, any basis $v_1, \ldots, v_n$ of V gives rise to an isomorphism of representations $\text{End}(V) \to nV$, given by $x \to (xv_1, \ldots, xv_n)$.

Remark 3.1.3. Note that by Schur's lemma, any semisimple representation V of A is canonically identified with $\bigoplus_X \text{Hom}_A(X, V) \otimes X$, where X runs over all irreducible representations of A. Indeed, we have a natural map $f : \bigoplus_X \text{Hom}(X, V) \otimes X \to V$, given by $g \otimes x \to g(x)$, $x \in X$, $g \in \text{Hom}(X, V)$, and it is easy to verify that this map is an isomorphism.

We'll see now how Schur's lemma allows us to classify subrepresentations in finite dimensional semisimple representations.

Proposition 3.1.4. *Let $V_i, 1 \le i \le m$, be irreducible finite dimensional pairwise nonisomorphic representations of A, and let W be a subrepresentation of $V = \bigoplus_{i=1}^m n_i V_i$. Then W is isomorphic to $\bigoplus_{i=1}^m r_i V_i$, $r_i \le n_i$, and the inclusion $\phi : W \to V$ is a direct sum of inclusions $\phi_i : r_i V_i \to n_i V_i$ given by multiplication of a row vector of elements of V_i (of length r_i) by a certain $r_i \times n_i$ matrix X_i with linearly independent rows: $\phi(v_1, \ldots, v_{r_i}) = (v_1, \ldots, v_{r_i}) X_i$.*

Proof. The proof is by induction in $n := \sum_{i=1}^m n_i$. The base of induction $(n = 1)$ is clear. To perform the induction step, let us assume that W is nonzero, and fix an irreducible subrepresentation $P \subset W$. Such P exists (Problem 2.3.15).[1] Now, by Schur's lemma, P is isomorphic to V_i for some i, and the inclusion $\phi|_P : P \to V$ factors through $n_i V_i$ and upon identification of P with V_i is given by the formula $v \mapsto (vq_1, \ldots, vq_{n_i})$, where $q_l \in k$ are not all zero.

Now note that the group $G_i = GL_{n_i}(k)$ of invertible $n_i \times n_i$ matrices over k acts on $n_i V_i$ by $(v_1, \ldots, v_{n_i}) \to (v_1, \ldots, v_{n_i}) g_i$ (and by the identity on $n_j V_j$, $j \ne i$) and therefore acts on the set of subrepresentations of V, preserving the property we need to establish: namely, under the action of g_i, the matrix X_i goes to $X_i g_i$, while the matrices $X_j, j \ne i$, don't change. Take $g_i \in G_i$ such that $(q_1, \ldots, q_{n_i}) g_i = (1, 0, \ldots, 0)$. Then $W g_i$ contains the first summand V_i of $n_i V_i$ (namely, it is $P g_i$); hence $W g_i = V_i \oplus W'$, where $W' \subset n_1 V_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus (n_i - 1) V_i \oplus \cdots \oplus n_m V_m$ is the kernel of the projection of $W g_i$ to the first summand V_i along the other summands. Thus the required statement follows from the induction assumption. $\square$

Remark 3.1.5. In Proposition 3.1.4, it is not important that k is algebraically closed, nor does it matter that V is finite dimensional. If these assumptions are dropped, the only change needed is that the entries of the matrix X_i are no longer in k but in $D_i = \mathrm{End}_A(V_i)$,

---

[1]Another proof of the existence of P, which does not use the finite dimensionality of V, is by induction in n. Namely, if W itself is not irreducible, let K be the kernel of the projection of W to the first summand V_1. Then K is a subrepresentation of $(n_1 - 1) V_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus n_m V_m$, which is nonzero since W is not irreducible, so K contains an irreducible subrepresentation by the induction assumption.

which is, as we know, a division algebra. The proof of this generalized version of Proposition 3.1.4 is the same as before (check it!).

3.2. The density theorem

Let A be an algebra over an algebraically closed field k.

Corollary 3.2.1. *Let V be an irreducible finite dimensional representation of A, and let $v_1, \ldots, v_n \in V$ be any linearly independent vectors. Then for any $w_1, \ldots, w_n \in V$ there exists an element $a \in A$ such that $av_i = w_i$.*

Proof. Assume the contrary. Then the image of the map $A \to nV$ given by $a \to (av_1, \ldots, av_n)$ is a proper subrepresentation, so by Proposition 3.1.4 it corresponds to an $r \times n$ matrix X, $r < n$. Thus, taking $a = 1$, we see that there exist vectors $u_1, \ldots, u_r \in V$ such that $(u_1, \ldots, u_r)X = (v_1, \ldots, v_n)$. Let $(q_1, \ldots, q_n)$ be a nonzero vector such that $X(q_1, \ldots, q_n)^T = 0$ (it exists because $r < n$). Then $\sum q_i v_i = (u_1, \ldots, u_r)X(q_1, \ldots, q_n)^T = 0$, i.e. $\sum q_i v_i = 0$ — a contradiction to the linear independence of v_i. $\square$

Theorem 3.2.2 (The density theorem). *(i) Let V be an irreducible finite dimensional representation of A. Then the map $\rho : A \to \mathrm{End}V$ is surjective.*

(ii) Let $V = V_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus V_r$, where V_i are irreducible pairwise nonisomorphic finite dimensional representations of A. Then the map $\bigoplus_{i=1}^{r} \rho_i : A \to \bigoplus_{i=1}^{r} \mathrm{End}(V_i)$ is surjective.

Proof. (i) Let B be the image of A in $\mathrm{End}(V)$. We want to show that $B = \mathrm{End}(V)$. Let $c \in \mathrm{End}(V)$, let $v_1, \ldots, v_n$ be a basis of V, and let $w_i = cv_i$. By Corollary 3.2.1, there exists $a \in A$ such that $av_i = w_i$. Then a maps to c, so $c \in B$, and we are done.

(ii) Let B_i be the image of A in $\mathrm{End}(V_i)$, and let B be the image of A in $\bigoplus_{i=1}^{r} \mathrm{End}(V_i)$. Recall that as a representation of A, $\bigoplus_{i=1}^{r} \mathrm{End}(V_i)$ is semisimple: it is isomorphic to $\bigoplus_{i=1}^{r} d_i V_i$, where $d_i = \dim V_i$. Then by Proposition 3.1.4, $B = \bigoplus_i B_i$. On the other hand, (i) implies that $B_i = \mathrm{End}(V_i)$. Thus (ii) follows. $\square$

3.3. Representations of direct sums of matrix algebras

In this section we consider representations of algebras $A = \bigoplus_i \mathrm{Mat}_{d_i}(k)$ for any field k.

Theorem 3.3.1. *Let $A = \bigoplus_{i=1}^{r} \mathrm{Mat}_{d_i}(k)$. Then the irreducible representations of A are $V_1 = k^{d_1}, \ldots, V_r = k^{d_r}$, and any finite dimensional representation of A is a direct sum of copies of $V_1, \ldots, V_r$.*

In order to prove Theorem 3.3.1, we shall need the notion of a dual representation.

Definition 3.3.2 (Dual representation). Let V be a representation of any algebra A. Then the **dual representation** V^* is the representation of the opposite algebra A^{op} (or, equivalently, right A-module) with the action

$$(f \cdot a)(v) := f(av).$$

Proof of Theorem 3.3.1. First, the given representations are clearly irreducible, since for any $v \neq 0, w \in V_i$, there exists $a \in A$ such that $av = w$. Next, let X be an n-dimensional representation of A. Then, X^* is an n-dimensional representation of A^{op}. But $(\mathrm{Mat}_{d_i}(k))^{\mathrm{op}} \cong \mathrm{Mat}_{d_i}(k)$ with isomorphism $\varphi(X) = X^T$, as $(BC)^T = C^T B^T$. Thus, $A \cong A^{\mathrm{op}}$ and X^* may be viewed as an n-dimensional representation of A. Define

$$\phi : \underbrace{A \oplus \cdots \oplus A}_{n \text{ copies}} \longrightarrow X^*$$

by

$$\phi(a_1, \ldots, a_n) = a_1 y_1 + \cdots + a_n y_n$$

where $\{y_i\}$ is a basis of X^*. The map ϕ is clearly surjective, as $k \subset A$. Thus, the dual map $\phi^* : X \longrightarrow A^{n*}$ is injective. But $A^{n*} \cong A^n$ as representations of A (check it!). Hence, $\mathrm{Im}\,\phi^* \cong X$ is a subrepresentation of A^n. Next, $\mathrm{Mat}_{d_i}(k) = d_i V_i$, so $A = \bigoplus_{i=1}^{r} d_i V_i$, $A^n = \bigoplus_{i=1}^{r} n d_i V_i$, as a representation of A. Hence by Proposition 3.1.4, $X = \bigoplus_{i=1}^{r} m_i V_i$, as desired. □

Problem 3.3.3. The goal of this problem is to give an alternative proof of Theorem 3.3.1, not using any of the previous results of Chapter 3.

Let A_1, A_2, ..., A_n be n algebras with units 1_1, 1_2, ..., 1_n, respectively. Let $A = A_1 \oplus A_2 \oplus \cdots \oplus A_n$. Clearly, $1_i 1_j = \delta_{ij} 1_i$, and the unit of A is $1 = 1_1 + 1_2 + \cdots + 1_n$.

For every representation V of A, it is easy to see that $1_i V$ is a representation of A_i for every $i \in \{1, 2, \ldots, n\}$. Conversely, if V_1, V_2, ..., V_n are representations of A_1, A_2, ..., A_n, respectively, then $V_1 \oplus V_2 \oplus \cdots \oplus V_n$ canonically becomes a representation of A (with $(a_1, a_2, \ldots, a_n) \in A$ acting on $V_1 \oplus V_2 \oplus \cdots \oplus V_n$ as $(v_1, v_2, \ldots, v_n) \mapsto (a_1 v_1, a_2 v_2, \ldots, a_n v_n)$).

(a) Show that a representation V of A is irreducible if and only if $1_i V$ is an irreducible representation of A_i for exactly one $i \in \{1, 2, \ldots, n\}$, while $1_i V = 0$ for all the other i. Thus, classify the irreducible representations of A in terms of those of A_1, A_2, ..., A_n.

(b) Let $d \in \mathbb{N}$. Show that the only irreducible representation of $\mathrm{Mat}_d(k)$ is k^d, and every finite dimensional representation of $\mathrm{Mat}_d(k)$ is a direct sum of copies of k^d.

Hint: For every $(i, j) \in \{1, 2, \ldots, d\}^2$, let $E_{ij} \in \mathrm{Mat}_d(k)$ be the matrix with 1 in the ith row of the jth column and 0's everywhere else. Let V be a finite dimensional representation of $\mathrm{Mat}_d(k)$. Show that $V = E_{11}V \oplus E_{22}V \oplus \cdots \oplus E_{dd}V$, and that $\Phi_i : E_{11}V \to E_{ii}V$, $v \mapsto E_{i1}v$ is an isomorphism for every $i \in \{1, 2, \ldots, d\}$. For every $v \in E_{11}V$, denote $S(v) = \langle E_{11}v, E_{21}v, \ldots, E_{d1}v \rangle$. Prove that $S(v)$ is a subrepresentation of V isomorphic to k^d (as a representation of $\mathrm{Mat}_d(k)$), and that $v \in S(v)$. Conclude that $V = S(v_1) \oplus S(v_2) \oplus \cdots \oplus S(v_k)$, where $\{v_1, v_2, \ldots, v_k\}$ is a basis of $E_{11}V$.

(c) Deduce Theorem 3.3.1.

3.4. Filtrations

Let A be an algebra. Let V be a representation of A.

Definition 3.4.1. A (finite) **filtration** of V is a sequence of subrepresentations $0 = V_0 \subset V_1 \subset \cdots \subset V_n = V$.

Lemma 3.4.2. *Any finite dimensional representation V of an algebra A admits a finite filtration $0 = V_0 \subset V_1 \subset \cdots \subset V_n = V$ such that the successive quotients V_i/V_{i-1} are irreducible.*

Proof. The proof is by induction in $\dim(V)$. The base is clear, and only the induction step needs to be justified. Pick an irreducible subrepresentation $V_1 \subset V$, and consider the representation $U = V/V_1$. Then by the induction assumption U has a filtration $0 = U_0 \subset U_1 \subset \cdots \subset U_{n-1} = U$ such that U_i/U_{i-1} are irreducible. Define V_i for $i \geq 2$ to be the preimages of U_{i-1} under the tautological projection $V \to V/V_1 = U$. Then $0 = V_0 \subset V_1 \subset V_2 \subset \cdots \subset V_n = V$ is a filtration of V with the desired property. $\square$

3.5. Finite dimensional algebras

Definition 3.5.1. The **radical** of a finite dimensional algebra A is the set of all elements of A which act by 0 in all irreducible representations of A. It is denoted $\mathrm{Rad}(A)$.

Proposition 3.5.2. $\mathrm{Rad}(A)$ *is a two-sided ideal.*

Proof. Easy. $\square$

Proposition 3.5.3. *Let A be a finite dimensional algebra.*

(i) Let I be a nilpotent two-sided ideal in A; i.e., $I^n = 0$ for some n. Then $I \subset \mathrm{Rad}(A)$.

(ii) $\mathrm{Rad}(A)$ is a nilpotent ideal. Thus, $\mathrm{Rad}(A)$ is the largest nilpotent two-sided ideal in A.

Proof. (i) Let V be an irreducible representation of A. Let $v \in V$. Then $Iv \subset V$ is a subrepresentation. If $Iv \neq 0$, then $Iv = V$ so there is $x \in I$ such that $xv = v$. Then $x^n \neq 0$, a contradiction. Thus $Iv = 0$, so I acts by 0 in V and hence $I \subset \mathrm{Rad}(A)$.

(ii) Let $0 = A_0 \subset A_1 \subset \cdots \subset A_n = A$ be a filtration of the regular representation of A by subrepresentations such that A_{i+1}/A_i are irreducible. It exists by Lemma 3.4.2. Let $x \in \mathrm{Rad}(A)$. Then x acts on A_{i+1}/A_i by zero, so x maps A_{i+1} to A_i. This implies that $\mathrm{Rad}(A)^n = 0$, as desired. $\square$

Theorem 3.5.4. *A finite dimensional algebra A has only finitely many irreducible representations V_i up to an isomorphism. These representations are finite dimensional, and*

$$A/\operatorname{Rad}(A) \cong \bigoplus_i \operatorname{End} V_i.$$

Proof. First, for any irreducible representation V of A and for any nonzero $v \in V$, $Av \subseteq V$ is a finite dimensional subrepresentation of V. (It is finite dimensional as A is finite dimensional.) As V is irreducible and $Av \neq 0$, $V = Av$ and V is finite dimensional.

Next, suppose we have nonisomorphic irreducible representations $V_1, V_2, \ldots, V_r$. By Theorem 3.2.2, the homomorphism

$$\bigoplus_i \rho_i : A \longrightarrow \bigoplus_i \operatorname{End} V_i$$

is surjective. So $r \leq \sum_i \dim \operatorname{End} V_i \leq \dim A$. Thus, A has only finitely many nonisomorphic irreducible representations (not more than $\dim A$).

Now, let $V_1, V_2, \ldots, V_r$ be all nonisomorphic irreducible finite dimensional representations of A. By Theorem 3.2.2, the homomorphism

$$\bigoplus_i \rho_i : A \longrightarrow \bigoplus_i \operatorname{End} V_i$$

is surjective. The kernel of this map, by definition, is exactly $\operatorname{Rad}(A)$.
$\square$

Corollary 3.5.5. $\sum_i (\dim V_i)^2 \leq \dim A$, *where the V_i's are the irreducible representations of A.*

Proof. As $\dim \operatorname{End} V_i = (\dim V_i)^2$, Theorem 3.5.4 implies that $\dim A - \dim \operatorname{Rad}(A) = \sum_i \dim \operatorname{End} V_i = \sum_i (\dim V_i)^2$. As $\dim \operatorname{Rad}(A) \geq 0$, $\sum_i (\dim V_i)^2 \leq \dim A$. $\square$

Example 3.5.6. 1. Let $A = k[x]/(x^n)$. This algebra has a unique irreducible representation, which is a 1-dimensional space k, in which x acts by zero. So the radical $\operatorname{Rad}(A)$ is the ideal (x).

2. Let A be the algebra of upper triangular $n \times n$ matrices. It is easy to check that the irreducible representations of A are V_i, $i = 1, \ldots, n$, which are 1-dimensional, and any matrix x acts by x_{ii}.

So the radical $\mathrm{Rad}(A)$ is the ideal of strictly upper triangular matrices (as it is a nilpotent ideal and contains the radical). A similar result holds for block-triangular matrices.

Definition 3.5.7. A finite dimensional algebra A is said to be **semisimple** if $\mathrm{Rad}(A) = 0$.

Proposition 3.5.8. *For a finite dimensional algebra A, the following are equivalent:*

(1) *A is semisimple.*

(2) $\sum_i \left(\dim V_i\right)^2 = \dim A$, *where the V_i's are the irreducible representations of A.*

(3) $A \cong \bigoplus_i \mathrm{Mat}_{d_i}(k)$ *for some d_i.*

(4) *Any finite dimensional representation of A is completely reducible (that is, isomorphic to a direct sum of irreducible representations).*

(5) *A is a completely reducible representation of A.*

Proof. As $\dim A - \dim \mathrm{Rad}(A) = \sum_i \left(\dim V_i\right)^2$, clearly $\dim A = \sum_i \left(\dim V_i\right)^2$ if and only if $\mathrm{Rad}(A) = 0$. Thus, (1) $\Leftrightarrow$ (2).

By Theorem 3.5.4, if $\mathrm{Rad}(A) = 0$, then clearly $A \cong \bigoplus_i \mathrm{Mat}_{d_i}(k)$ for $d_i = \dim V_i$. Thus, (1) $\Rightarrow$ (3). Conversely, if $A \cong \bigoplus_i \mathrm{Mat}_{d_i}(k)$, then by Theorem 3.3.1, $\mathrm{Rad}(A) = 0$, so A is semisimple. Thus (3) $\Rightarrow$ (1).

Next, (3) $\Rightarrow$ (4) by Theorem 3.3.1. Clearly (4) $\Rightarrow$ (5). To see that (5) $\Rightarrow$ (3), let $A = \bigoplus_i n_i V_i$. Consider $\mathrm{End}_A(A)$ (endomorphisms of A as a representation of A). As the V_i's are pairwise nonisomorphic, by Schur's lemma, no copy of V_i in A can be mapped to a distinct V_j. Also, again by Schur's lemma, $\mathrm{End}_A(V_i) = k$. Thus, $\mathrm{End}_A(A) \cong \bigoplus_i \mathrm{Mat}_{n_i}(k)$. But $\mathrm{End}_A(A) \cong A^{\mathrm{op}}$ by Problem 2.3.17, so $A^{\mathrm{op}} \cong \bigoplus_i \mathrm{Mat}_{n_i}(k)$. Thus, $A \cong \left(\bigoplus_i \mathrm{Mat}_{n_i}(k)\right)^{\mathrm{op}} = \bigoplus_i \mathrm{Mat}_{n_i}(k)$, as desired. $\square$

3.6. Characters of representations

Let A be an algebra and V a finite dimensional representation of A with action ρ. Then the **character** of V is the linear function

$\chi_V : A \to k$ given by

$$\chi_V(a) = \mathrm{Tr}|_V(\rho(a)).$$

If $[A, A]$ is the span of commutators $[x, y] := xy - yx$ over all $x, y \in A$, then $[A, A] \subseteq \ker \chi_V$. Thus, we may view the character as a mapping $\chi_V : A/[A, A] \to k$.

Exercise 3.6.1. Show that if $W \subset V$ are finite dimensional representations of A, then $\chi_V = \chi_W + \chi_{V/W}$.

Theorem 3.6.2. *(i) Characters of (distinct) irreducible finite dimensional representations of A are linearly independent.*

(ii) If A is a finite dimensional semisimple algebra, then these characters form a basis of $(A/[A, A])^*$.

Proof. (i) If $V_1, \ldots, V_r$ are nonisomorphic irreducible finite dimensional representations of A, then the map

$$\rho_{V_1} \oplus \cdots \oplus \rho_{V_r} : A \to \mathrm{End}\, V_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus \mathrm{End}\, V_r$$

is surjective by the density theorem, so $\chi_{V_1}, \ldots, \chi_{V_r}$ are linearly independent. (Indeed, if $\sum \lambda_i \chi_{V_i}(a) = 0$ for all $a \in A$, then $\sum \lambda_i \mathrm{Tr}(M_i) = 0$ for all $M_i \in \mathrm{End}_k V_i$. But each $\mathrm{Tr}(M_i)$ can range independently over k, so it must be that $\lambda_1 = \cdots = \lambda_r = 0$.)

(ii) First we prove that $[\mathrm{Mat}_d(k), \mathrm{Mat}_d(k)] = \mathfrak{sl}_d(k)$, the set of all matrices with trace 0. It is clear that $[\mathrm{Mat}_d(k), \mathrm{Mat}_d(k)] \subseteq \mathfrak{sl}_d(k)$. If we denote by E_{ij} the matrix with 1 in the ith row of the jth column and 0's everywhere else, we have $[E_{ij}, E_{jm}] = E_{im}$ for $i \neq m$ and $[E_{i,i+1}, E_{i+1,i}] = E_{ii} - E_{i+1,i+1}$. Now $\{E_{im}\} \cup \{E_{ii} - E_{i+1,i+1}\}$ forms a basis in $\mathfrak{sl}_d(k)$, so indeed $[\mathrm{Mat}_d(k), \mathrm{Mat}_d(k)] = \mathfrak{sl}_d(k)$, as claimed.

By semisimplicity, we can write $A = \mathrm{Mat}_{d_1}(k) \oplus \cdots \oplus \mathrm{Mat}_{d_r}(k)$. Then $[A, A] = \mathfrak{sl}_{d_1}(k) \oplus \cdots \oplus sl_{d_r}(k)$, and $A/[A, A] \cong k^r$. By Theorem 3.3.1, there are exactly r irreducible representations of A (isomorphic to $k^{d_1}, \ldots, k^{d_r}$, respectively) and therefore r linearly independent characters on the r-dimensional vector space $A/[A, A]$. Thus, the characters form a basis. □

3.7. The Jordan-Hölder theorem

We will now state and prove two important theorems about representations of finite dimensional algebras — the Jordan-Hölder theorem and the Krull-Schmidt theorem.

Theorem 3.7.1 (Jordan-Hölder theorem). *Let V be a finite dimensional representation of A, and let $0 = V_0 \subset V_1 \subset \cdots \subset V_n = V$, $0 = V_0' \subset \cdots \subset V_m' = V$ be filtrations of V, such that the representations $W_i := V_i/V_{i-1}$ and $W_i' := V_i'/V_{i-1}'$ are irreducible for all i. Then $n = m$, and there exists a permutation σ of $1, \ldots, n$ such that $W_{\sigma(i)}$ is isomorphic to W_i'.*

Proof. *First proof* (for k of characteristic zero). The character of V obviously equals the sum of characters of W_i and also the sum of characters of W_i'. But by Theorem 3.6.2, the characters of irreducible representations are linearly independent, so the multiplicity of every irreducible representation W of A among W_i and among W_i' is the same. This implies the theorem.[2]

Second proof (general). The proof is by induction on $\dim V$. The base of induction is clear, so let us prove the induction step. If $W_1 = W_1'$ (as subspaces), we are done, since by the induction assumption the theorem holds for V/W_1. So assume $W_1 \neq W_1'$. In this case $W_1 \cap W_1' = 0$ (as W_1, W_1' are irreducible), so we have an embedding $f : W_1 \oplus W_1' \to V$. Let $U = V/(W_1 \oplus W_1')$, and let $0 = U_0 \subset U_1 \subset \cdots \subset U_p = U$ be a filtration of U with simple quotients $Z_i = U_i/U_{i-1}$ (it exists by Lemma 3.4.2). Then we see the following:

1) V/W_1 has a filtration with successive quotients $W_1', Z_1, \ldots, Z_p$ and another filtration with successive quotients $W_2, \ldots, W_n$.

2) V/W_1' has a filtration with successive quotients $W_1, Z_1, \ldots, Z_p$ and another filtration with successive quotients $W_2', \ldots, W_n'$.

---

[2]This proof does not work in characteristic p because it only implies that the multiplicities of W_i and W_i' are the same modulo p, which is not sufficient. In fact, the character of the representation pV, where V is any representation, is zero.

By the induction assumption, this means that the collection of irreducible representations with multiplicities $W_1, W_1', Z_1, \ldots, Z_p$ coincides on one hand with $W_1, \ldots, W_n$ and on the other hand with $W_1', \ldots, W_m'$. We are done. $\square$

The Jordan-Hölder theorem shows that the number n of terms in a filtration of V with irreducible successive quotients does not depend on the choice of a filtration and depends only on V. This number is called the **length** of V. It is easy to see that n is also the maximal length of a filtration of V in which all the inclusions are strict.

The sequence of the irreducible representations $W_1, \ldots, W_n$ enumerated in the order they appear from some filtration of V as successive quotients is called a **Jordan-Hölder series** of V.

3.8. The Krull-Schmidt theorem

Theorem 3.8.1 (Krull-Schmidt theorem). *Any finite dimensional representation of A can be uniquely (up to an isomorphism and the order of summands) decomposed into a direct sum of indecomposable representations.*

Proof. It is clear that a decomposition of V into a direct sum of indecomposable representations exists, so we just need to prove uniqueness. We will prove it by induction on $\dim V$. Let $V = V_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus V_m = V_1' \oplus \cdots \oplus V_n'$. Let $i_s : V_s \to V$, $i_s' : V_s' \to V$, $p_s : V \to V_s$, $p_s' : V \to V_s'$ be the natural maps associated with these decompositions. Let $\theta_s = p_1 i_s' p_s' i_1 : V_1 \to V_1$. We have $\sum_{s=1}^n \theta_s = 1$. Now we need the following lemma.

Lemma 3.8.2. *Let W be a finite dimensional indecomposable representation of A. Then:*

(i) Any homomorphism $\theta : W \to W$ is either an isomorphism or nilpotent.

(ii) If $\theta_s : W \to W$, $s = 1, \ldots, n$, are nilpotent homomorphisms, then so is $\theta := \theta_1 + \cdots + \theta_n$.

Proof. (i) Generalized eigenspaces of θ are subrepresentations of W, and W is their direct sum. Thus, θ can have only one eigenvalue λ. If λ is zero, θ is nilpotent; otherwise it is an isomorphism.

(ii) The proof is by induction in n. The base is clear. To make the induction step ($n-1$ to n), assume that θ is not nilpotent. Then by (i), θ is an isomorphism, so $\sum_{i=1}^{n} \theta^{-1}\theta_i = 1$. The morphisms $\theta^{-1}\theta_i$ are not isomorphisms, so they are nilpotent. Thus $1 - \theta^{-1}\theta_n = \theta^{-1}\theta_1 + \cdots + \theta^{-1}\theta_{n-1}$ is an isomorphism, which is a contradiction to the induction assumption. $\qquad\square$

By the lemma, we find that for some s, θ_s must be an isomorphism; we may assume that $s = 1$. In this case, $V_1' = \mathrm{Im}(p_1'i_1) \oplus \mathrm{Ker}(p_1 i_1')$, so since V_1' is indecomposable, we get that $f := p_1'i_1 : V_1 \to V_1'$ and $g := p_1 i_1' : V_1' \to V_1$ are isomorphisms.

Let $B = \bigoplus_{j>1} V_j$, $B' = \bigoplus_{j>1} V_j'$; then we have $V = V_1 \oplus B = V_1' \oplus B'$. Consider the map $h : B \to B'$ defined as a composition of the natural maps $B \to V \to B'$ attached to these decompositions. We claim that h is an isomorphism. To show this, it suffices to show that $\mathrm{Ker}\, h = 0$ (as h is a map between spaces of the same dimension). Assume that $v \in \mathrm{Ker} h \subset B$. Then $v \in V_1'$. On the other hand, the projection of v to V_1 is zero, so $gv = 0$. Since g is an isomorphism, we get $v = 0$, as desired.

Now by the induction assumption, $m = n$, and $V_j \cong V'_{\sigma(j)}$ for some permutation σ of $2, \ldots, n$. The theorem is proved. $\qquad\square$

Problem 3.8.3. The above proof of Lemma 3.8.2 uses the condition that k is an algebraically closed field. Prove Lemma 3.8.2 (and hence the Krull-Schmidt theorem) without this condition.

Problem 3.8.4. (i) Let V, W be finite dimensional representations of an algebra A over a (not necessarily algebraically closed) field K. Let L be a field extension of K. Suppose that $V \otimes_K L$ is isomorphic to $W \otimes_K L$ as a module over the L-algebra $A \otimes_K L$. Show that V and W are isomorphic as A-modules.

Hint: Reduce to the case of finitely generated, then finite extension, of some degree n. Then regard $V \otimes_K L$ and $W \otimes_K L$ as

A-modules, and show that they are isomorphic to V^n and W^n, respectively. Deduce that V^n is isomorphic to W^n, and use the Krull-Schmidt theorem (valid over any field by Problem 3.8.3) to deduce that V is isomorphic to W.

(ii) (The Noether-Deuring theorem) In the setting of (i), suppose that $V \otimes_K L$ is a direct summand in $W \otimes_K L$ (i.e., $W \otimes_K L \cong V \otimes_K L \oplus Y$, where Y is a module over $A \otimes_K L$). Show that V is a direct summand in W.

Problem 3.8.5. Let A be the algebra of real-valued continuous functions on $\mathbb{R}$ which are periodic with period 1. Let M be the A-module of continuous functions f on $\mathbb{R}$ which are antiperiodic with period 1, i.e., $f(x+1) = -f(x)$.

(i) Show that A and M are indecomposable A-modules.

(ii) Show that A is not isomorphic to M but $A \oplus A$ is isomorphic to $M \oplus M$.

Remark 3.8.6. Thus, we see that, in general, the Krull-Schmidt theorem fails for infinite dimensional modules. However, it still holds for modules of **finite length**, i.e., modules M such that any filtration of M has length bounded above by a certain constant $l = l(M)$.

3.9. Problems

Problem 3.9.1. Extensions of representations. Let A be an algebra, and let V, W be a pair of representations of A. We would like to classify representations U of A such that V is a subrepresentation of U and $U/V = W$. Of course, there is an obvious example $U = V \oplus W$, but are there any others?

Suppose we have a representation U as above. As a vector space, it can be (nonuniquely) identified with $V \oplus W$, so that for any $a \in A$ the corresponding operator $\rho_U(a)$ has block triangular form

$$\rho_U(a) = \begin{pmatrix} \rho_V(a) & f(a) \\ 0 & \rho_W(a) \end{pmatrix},$$

where $f : A \to \operatorname{Hom}_k(W, V)$ is a linear map.

(a) What is the necessary and sufficient condition on $f(a)$ under which $\rho_U(a)$ is a representation? Maps f satisfying this condition are

called **1-cocycles** (of A with coefficients in $\mathrm{Hom}_k(W, V)$). They form a vector space denoted by $Z^1(W, V)$.

(b) Let $X : W \to V$ be a linear map. The coboundary of X, dX, is defined to be the function $A \to \mathrm{Hom}_k(W, V)$ given by $dX(a) = \rho_V(a)X - X\rho_W(a)$. Show that dX is a cocycle which vanishes if and only if X is a homomorphism of representations. Thus coboundaries form a subspace $B^1(W, V) \subset Z^1(W, V)$, which is isomorphic to $\mathrm{Hom}_k(W, V)/\mathrm{Hom}_A(W, V)$. The quotient $Z^1(W, V)/B^1(W, V)$ is denoted by $\mathrm{Ext}^1(W, V)$.

(c) Show that if $f, f' \in Z^1(W, V)$ and $f - f' \in B^1(W, V)$, then the corresponding extensions U, U' are isomorphic representations of A. Conversely, if $\phi : U \to U'$ is an isomorphism such that

$$\phi(a) = \begin{pmatrix} 1_V & * \\ 0 & 1_W \end{pmatrix},$$

then $f - f' \in B^1(V, W)$. Thus, the space $\mathrm{Ext}^1(W, V)$ "classifies" extensions of W by V.

(d) Assume that W, V are finite dimensional irreducible representations of A. For any $f \in \mathrm{Ext}^1(W, V)$, let U_f be the corresponding extension. Show that U_f is isomorphic to $U_{f'}$ as representations if and only if f and f' are proportional. Thus isomorphism classes (as representations) of nontrivial extensions of W by V (i.e., those not isomorphic to $W \oplus V$) are parametrized by the projective space $\mathbb{P}\mathrm{Ext}^1(W, V)$. In particular, every extension is trivial if and only if $\mathrm{Ext}^1(W, V) = 0$.

Problem 3.9.2. (a) Let $A = \mathbf{C}[x_1, \ldots, x_n]$, and let V_a, V_b be 1-dimensional representations in which the elements x_i act by a_i and b_i, respectively $(a_i, b_i \in \mathbf{C})$. Find $\mathrm{Ext}^1(V_a, V_b)$ and classify 2-dimensional representations of A.

(b) Let B be the algebra over $\mathbf{C}$ generated by $x_1, \ldots, x_n$ with the defining relations $x_i x_j = 0$ for all i, j. Show that for $n > 1$ the algebra B has infinitely many nonisomorphic indecomposable representations.

Problem 3.9.3. Let Q be a quiver without oriented cycles, and let P_Q be the path algebra of Q. Find irreducible representations of P_Q and compute Ext^1 between them. Classify 2-dimensional representations of P_Q.

Problem 3.9.4. Let A be an algebra, and let V be a representation of A. Let $\rho : A \to \mathrm{End} V$. A formal deformation of V is a formal series

$$\tilde{\rho} = \rho_0 + t\rho_1 + \cdots + t^n \rho_n + \ldots,$$

where $\rho_i : A \to \mathrm{End}(V)$ are linear maps, $\rho_0 = \rho$, and $\tilde{\rho}(ab) = \tilde{\rho}(a)\tilde{\rho}(b)$.

If $b(t) = 1 + b_1 t + b_2 t^2 + \ldots$, where $b_i \in \mathrm{End}(V)$, and $\tilde{\rho}$ is a formal deformation of ρ, then $b\tilde{\rho}b^{-1}$ is also a deformation of ρ, which is said to be isomorphic to $\tilde{\rho}$.

(a) Show that if $\mathrm{Ext}^1(V, V) = 0$, then any deformation of ρ is trivial, i.e., isomorphic to ρ.

(b) Is the converse to (a) true? (Consider the algebra of dual numbers $A = k[x]/x^2$.)

Problem 3.9.5. The Clifford algebra. Let V be a finite dimensional complex vector space equipped with a symmetric bilinear form $(\ ,\ )$. The **Clifford algebra** $\mathrm{Cl}(V)$ is the quotient of the tensor algebra TV by the ideal generated by the elements $v \otimes v - (v, v)1$, $v \in V$. More explicitly, if $x_i, 1 \le i \le N$, is a basis of V and $(x_i, x_j) = a_{ij}$ then $\mathrm{Cl}(V)$ is generated by x_i with defining relations

$$x_i x_j + x_j x_i = 2a_{ij}, \ x_i^2 = a_{ii}.$$

Thus, if $(\ ,\ ) = 0$, $\mathrm{Cl}(V) = \wedge V$.

(i) Show that if $(\ ,\ )$ is nondegenerate, then $\mathrm{Cl}(V)$ is semisimple and has one irreducible representation of dimension 2^n if $\dim V = 2n$ (so in this case $\mathrm{Cl}(V)$ is a matrix algebra) and two such representations if $\dim(V) = 2n + 1$ (i.e., in this case $\mathrm{Cl}(V)$ is a direct sum of two matrix algebras).

Hint: In the even case, pick a basis $a_1, \ldots, a_n, b_1, \ldots, b_n$ of V in which $(a_i, a_j) = (b_i, b_j) = 0$, $(a_i, b_j) = \delta_{ij}/2$, and construct a representation of $\mathrm{Cl}(V)$ on $S := \wedge(a_1, \ldots, a_n)$ in which b_i acts as "differentiation" with respect to a_i. Show that S is irreducible. In the odd case the situation is similar, except there should be an additional basis vector c such that $(c, a_i) = (c, b_i) = 0$, $(c, c) = 1$ and the action of c on S may be defined either by $(-1)^{\mathrm{degree}}$ or by $(-1)^{\mathrm{degree}+1}$, giving two representations S_+, S_- (why are they nonisomorphic?).

Show that there is no other irreducible representations by finding a spanning set of $\mathrm{Cl}(V)$ with $2^{\dim V}$ elements.

(ii) Show that $\mathrm{Cl}(V)$ is semisimple if and only if $(\ ,\ )$ is nondegenerate. If $(\ ,\ )$ is degenerate, what is $\mathrm{Cl}(V)/\mathrm{Rad}(\mathrm{Cl}(V))$?

3.10. Representations of tensor products

Let A, B be algebras. Then $A \otimes B$ is also an algebra, with multiplication $(a_1 \otimes b_1)(a_2 \otimes b_2) = a_1 a_2 \otimes b_1 b_2$.

Exercise 3.10.1. Show that $\mathrm{Mat}_m(k) \otimes \mathrm{Mat}_n(k) \cong \mathrm{Mat}_{mn}(k)$.

The following theorem describes irreducible finite dimensional representations of $A \otimes B$ in terms of irreducible finite dimensional representations of A and those of B.

Theorem 3.10.2. *(i) Let V be an irreducible finite dimensional representation of A and let W be an irreducible finite dimensional representation of B. Then $V \otimes W$ is an irreducible representation of $A \otimes B$.*

(ii) Any irreducible finite dimensional representation M of $A \otimes B$ has the form (i) for unique V and W.

Remark 3.10.3. Part (ii) of the theorem typically fails for infinite dimensional representations; e.g. it fails when A is the Weyl algebra in characteristic zero. Part (i) may also fail. E.g. let $A = B = V = W = \mathbb{C}(x)$. Then (i) fails, as $A \otimes B$ is not a field.

Proof. (i) By the density theorem, the maps $A \to \mathrm{End}\, V$ and $B \to \mathrm{End}\, W$ are surjective. Therefore, the map $A \otimes B \to \mathrm{End}\, V \otimes \mathrm{End}\, W = \mathrm{End}(V \otimes W)$ is surjective. Thus, $V \otimes W$ is irreducible.

(ii) First we show the existence of V and W. Let A', B' be the images of A, B in $\mathrm{End}\, M$. Then A', B' are finite dimensional algebras, and M is a representation of $A' \otimes B'$, so we may assume without loss of generality that A and B are finite dimensional.

In this case, we claim that

$$\mathrm{Rad}(A \otimes B) = \mathrm{Rad}(A) \otimes B + A \otimes \mathrm{Rad}(B).$$

Indeed, denote the latter by J. Then J is a nilpotent ideal in $A \otimes B$, as $\mathrm{Rad}(A)$ and $\mathrm{Rad}(B)$ are nilpotent. On the other hand, $(A \otimes B)/J = (A/\mathrm{Rad}(A)) \otimes (B/\mathrm{Rad}(B))$, which is a product of two semisimple algebras, hence semisimple. This implies $J \supset \mathrm{Rad}(A \otimes B)$. Altogether, by Proposition 3.5.3, we see that $J = \mathrm{Rad}(A \otimes B)$, proving the claim.

Thus, we see that

$$(A \otimes B)/\mathrm{Rad}(A \otimes B) = A/\mathrm{Rad}(A) \otimes B/\mathrm{Rad}(B).$$

Now, M is an irreducible representation of $(A \otimes B)/\mathrm{Rad}(A \otimes B)$, so it is clearly of the form $M = V \otimes W$, where V is an irreducible representation of $A/\mathrm{Rad}(A)$ and W is an irreducible representation of $B/\mathrm{Rad}(B)$. Also, V, W are uniquely determined by M (as all of the algebras involved are direct sums of matrix algebras). $\qquad\square$

Chapter 4

Representations of finite groups: Basic results

Recall that a **representation** of a group G over a field k is a k-vector space V together with a group homomorphism $\rho : G \to GL(V)$. As we have explained above, a representation of a group G over k is the same thing as a representation of its group algebra $k[G]$.

In this section, we begin a systematic development of representation theory of finite groups.

4.1. Maschke's theorem

Theorem 4.1.1 (Maschke). *Let G be a finite group and let k be a field whose characteristic does not divide $|G|$. Then:*

(i) The algebra $k[G]$ is semisimple.

(ii) There is an isomorphism of algebras $\psi : k[G] \to \bigoplus_i \mathrm{End} V_i$ defined by $g \mapsto \bigoplus_i g|_{V_i}$, where V_i are the irreducible representations of G. In particular, this is an isomorphism of representations of G (where G acts on both sides by left multiplication). Hence, the regular representation $k[G]$ decomposes into irreducibles as $\bigoplus_i \dim(V_i)V_i$, and one has the "sum of squares formula"

$$|G| = \sum_i \dim(V_i)^2.$$

Proof. By Proposition 3.5.8, (i) implies (ii), and to prove (i), it is sufficient to show that if V is a finite dimensional representation of G and $W \subset V$ is any subrepresentation, then there exists a subrepresentation $W' \subset V$ such that $V = W \oplus W'$ as representations.

Choose any complement $\widehat{W}$ of W in V. (Thus $V = W \oplus \widehat{W}$ as *vector spaces*, but not necessarily as *representations*.) Let P be the projection along $\widehat{W}$ onto W, i.e., the operator on V defined by $P|_W = \mathrm{Id}$ and $P|_{\widehat{W}} = 0$. Let

$$\overline{P} := \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} \rho(g) P \rho(g^{-1}),$$

where $\rho(g)$ is the action of g on V, and let

$$W' = \ker \overline{P}.$$

Now $\overline{P}|_W = \mathrm{Id}$ and $\overline{P}(V) \subseteq W$, so $\overline{P}^2 = \overline{P}$, and so $\overline{P}$ is a projection along W'. Thus, $V = W \oplus W'$ as vector spaces.

Moreover, for any $h \in G$ and any $y \in W'$,

$$\overline{P}\rho(h)y = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} \rho(g) P \rho(g^{-1}h)y$$

$$= \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{\ell \in G} \rho(h\ell) P \rho(\ell^{-1})y = \rho(h)\overline{P}y = 0,$$

so $\rho(h)y \in \ker \overline{P} = W'$. Thus, W' is invariant under the action of G and is therefore a subrepresentation of V. Thus, $V = W \oplus W'$ is the desired decomposition into subrepresentations. $\square$

The converse to Theorem 4.1.1(i) also holds.

Proposition 4.1.2. *If $k[G]$ is semisimple, then the characteristic of k does not divide $|G|$.*

Proof. Write $k[G] = \bigoplus_{i=1}^r \mathrm{End}\, V_i$, where the V_i are irreducible representations and $V_1 = k$ is the trivial 1-dimensional representation. Then

$$k[G] = k \oplus \bigoplus_{i=2}^r \mathrm{End}\, V_i = k \oplus \bigoplus_{i=2}^r d_i V_i,$$

where $d_i = \dim V_i$. By Schur's lemma,

$$\text{Hom}_{k[G]}(k, k[G]) = k\Lambda,$$
$$\text{Hom}_{k[G]}(k[G], k) = k\epsilon,$$

for nonzero homomorphisms of representations $\epsilon : k[G] \to k$ and $\Lambda : k \to k[G]$ unique up to scaling. We can take ϵ such that $\epsilon(g) = 1$ for all $g \in G$, and we can take Λ such that $\Lambda(1) = \sum_{g \in G} g$. Then

$$\epsilon \circ \Lambda(1) = \epsilon\left(\sum_{g \in G} g\right) = \sum_{g \in G} 1 = |G|.$$

If $|G| = 0$, then Λ has no left inverse, as $(a\epsilon) \circ \Lambda(1) = 0$ for any $a \in k$. This is a contradiction. $\qquad\square$

Example 4.1.3. If $G = \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$ and k has characteristic p, then every irreducible representation of G over k is trivial (so $k[\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}]$ indeed is not semisimple). Indeed, an irreducible representation of this group is a 1-dimensional space on which the generator acts by a pth root of unity. But every pth root of unity in k equals 1, as $x^p - 1 = (x - 1)^p$ over k.

Problem 4.1.4. Let G be a group of order p^n. Show that every irreducible representation of G over a field k of characteristic p is trivial.

4.2. Characters

If V is a finite dimensional representation of a finite group G, then its character $\chi_V : G \to k$ is defined by the formula $\chi_V(g) = \text{Tr}|_V(\rho(g))$. Obviously, $\chi_V(g)$ is simply the restriction of the character $\chi_V(a)$ of V as a representation of the algebra $A = k[G]$ to the basis $G \subset A$, so it carries exactly the same information. The character is a **central function**, or **class function**: $\chi_V(g)$ depends only on the conjugacy class of g; i.e., $\chi_V(hgh^{-1}) = \chi_V(g)$.

Denote by $F(G, k)$ the space of k-valued functions on G and by $F_c(G, k) \subset F(G, k)$ the subspace of class functions.

Theorem 4.2.1. *If the characteristic of k does not divide $|G|$, characters of irreducible representations of G form a basis in the space $F_c(G, k)$.*

Proof. By the Maschke theorem, $k[G]$ is semisimple, so by Theorem 3.6.2, the characters are linearly independent and are a basis of $(A/[A, A])^*$, where $A = k[G]$. It suffices to note that, as vector spaces over k,

$$(A/[A, A])^* \cong \{\varphi \in \operatorname{Hom}_k(k[G], k) \mid gh - hg \in \ker \varphi \ \forall g, h \in G\}$$
$$\cong \{f \in F(G, k) \mid f(gh) = f(hg) \ \forall g, h \in G\},$$

which is precisely $F_c(G, k)$. $\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\square$

Corollary 4.2.2. *The number of isomorphism classes of irreducible representations of G equals the number of conjugacy classes of G (if $|G| \neq 0$ in k).*

Exercise 4.2.3. Show that if $|G| = 0$ in k, then the number of isomorphism classes of irreducible representations of G over k is strictly less than the number of conjugacy classes in G.

Hint: Let $P = \sum_{g \in G} g \in k[G]$. Then $P^2 = 0$. So P has zero trace in every finite dimensional representation of G over k.

Corollary 4.2.4. *Any representation of G is determined by its character if k has characteristic 0; namely, $\chi_V = \chi_W$ implies $V \cong W$.*

4.3. Examples

The following are examples of representations of finite groups over $\mathbb{C}$.

(1) Finite abelian groups $G = \mathbb{Z}_{n_1} \times \cdots \times \mathbb{Z}_{n_k}$. Let $G^\vee$ be the set of irreducible representations of G. Every element of G forms a conjugacy class, so $|G^\vee| = |G|$. Recall that all irreducible representations over $\mathbb{C}$ (and algebraically closed fields in general) of commutative algebras and groups are 1-dimensional. Thus, $G^\vee$ is an abelian group: if $\rho_1, \rho_2 : G \to \mathbb{C}^\times$ are irreducible representations, then so are the representations $\rho_1(g)\rho_2(g)$ and $\rho_1(g)^{-1}$. The group $G^\vee$ is called the **dual group** or **character group** of G.

For given $n \geq 1$, define $\rho : \mathbb{Z}_n \to \mathbb{C}^\times$ by $\rho(m) = e^{2\pi i m/n}$. Then $\mathbb{Z}_n^\vee = \{\rho^k : k = 0, \ldots, n-1\}$, so $\mathbb{Z}_n^\vee \cong \mathbb{Z}_n$. In general,

$$(G_1 \times G_2 \times \cdots \times G_n)^\vee = G_1^\vee \times G_2^\vee \times \cdots \times G_n^\vee,$$

so $G^\vee \cong G$ for any finite abelian group G. This isomorphism is, however, noncanonical: the particular decomposition of G as

$\mathbb{Z}_{n_1} \times \cdots \times \mathbb{Z}_{n_k}$ is not unique as far as which elements of G correspond to $\mathbb{Z}_{n_1}$, etc., is concerned. On the other hand, $G \cong (G^\vee)^\vee$ is a canonical isomorphism, given by $\varphi : G \to (G^\vee)^\vee$, where $\varphi(g)(\chi) = \chi(g)$.

(2) The symmetric group S_3. In the symmetric group S_n, conjugacy classes are determined by cycle decomposition sizes: two permutations are conjugate if and only if they have the same number of cycles of each length. For S_3, there are three conjugacy classes, so there are three different irreducible representations over $\mathbb{C}$. If their dimensions are d_1, d_2, d_3, then $d_1^2 + d_2^2 + d_3^2 = 6$, so S_3 must have two 1-dimensional and one 2-dimensional representations. The 1-dimensional representations are the trivial representation $\mathbb{C}_+$ given by $\rho(\sigma) = 1$ and the sign representation $\mathbb{C}_-$ given by $\rho(\sigma) = (-1)^\sigma$.

The 2-dimensional representation can be visualized as representing the symmetries of the equilateral triangle with vertices 1, 2, 3 at the points $(\cos 120°, \sin 120°)$, $(\cos 240°, \sin 240°)$, $(1, 0)$ of the coordinate plane, respectively. Thus, for example,

$$\rho((12)) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}, \qquad \rho((123)) = \begin{pmatrix} \cos 120° & -\sin 120° \\ \sin 120° & \cos 120° \end{pmatrix}.$$

To show that this representation is irreducible, consider any subrepresentation V. The space V must be the span of a subset of the eigenvectors of $\rho((12))$, which are the nonzero multiples of $(1, 0)$ and $(0, 1)$. Also, V must be the span of a subset of the eigenvectors of $\rho((123))$, which are different vectors. Thus, V must be either $\mathbb{C}^2$ or 0.

(3) The quaternion group $Q_8 = \{\pm 1, \pm i, \pm j, \pm k\}$, with defining relations

$$i = jk = -kj, \quad j = ki = -ik, \quad k = ij = -ji, \quad -1 = i^2 = j^2 = k^2.$$

The five conjugacy classes are $\{1\}, \{-1\}, \{\pm i\}, \{\pm j\}, \{\pm k\}$, so there are five different irreducible representations, the sum of the squares of whose dimensions is 8, so their dimensions must be 1, 1, 1, 1, and 2.

The center $Z(Q_8)$ is $\{\pm 1\}$, and $Q_8/Z(Q_8) \cong \mathbb{Z}_2 \times \mathbb{Z}_2$. The four 1-dimensional irreducible representations of $\mathbb{Z}_2 \times \mathbb{Z}_2$ can be "pulled back" to Q_8. That is, if $q : Q_8 \to Q_8/Z(Q_8)$ is the quotient map and

ρ is any representation of $Q_8/Z(Q_8)$, then $\rho \circ q$ gives a representation of Q_8.

The 2-dimensional representation is $V = \mathbb{C}^2$, given by $\rho(-1) = -\mathrm{Id}$ and

$$\rho(i) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

(4.3.1)
$$\rho(j) = \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{-1} & 0 \\ 0 & -\sqrt{-1} \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\rho(k) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -\sqrt{-1} \\ -\sqrt{-1} & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

These are the Pauli matrices, which arise in quantum mechanics.

Exercise 4.3.1. Show that the 2-dimensional irreducible representation of Q_8 can be realized in the space of functions $f : Q_8 \to \mathbb{C}$ such that $f(gi) = \sqrt{-1}f(g)$ (the action of G is by right multiplication, $g \circ f(x) = f(xg)$).

(4) The symmetric group S_4. The order of S_4 is 24, and there are five conjugacy classes: $e, (12), (123), (1234), (12)(34)$. Thus the sum of the squares of the dimensions of five irreducible representations is 24. As with S_3, there are two of dimension 1: the trivial and sign representations, $\mathbb{C}_+$ and $\mathbb{C}_-$. The other three must then have dimensions 2, 3, and 3. Because $S_3 \cong S_4/\mathbb{Z}_2 \times \mathbb{Z}_2$, where $\mathbb{Z}_2 \times \mathbb{Z}_2$ is $\{e, (12)(34), (13)(24), (14)(23)\}$, the 2-dimensional representation of S_3 can be pulled back to the 2-dimensional representation of S_4, which we will call $\mathbb{C}^2$.

We can consider S_4 as the group of rotations of a cube acting by permuting the interior diagonals (or, equivalently, on a regular octahedron permuting pairs of opposite faces); this gives the 3-dimensional representation $\mathbb{C}_+^3$.

The last 3-dimensional representation is $\mathbb{C}_-^3$, the product of $\mathbb{C}_+^3$ with the sign representation. $\mathbb{C}_+^3$ and $\mathbb{C}_-^3$ are different, for if g is a transposition, $\det g|_{\mathbb{C}_+^3} = 1$ while $\det g|_{\mathbb{C}_-^3} = (-1)^3 = -1$. Note that another realization of $\mathbb{C}_-^3$ is by action of S_4 by symmetries (not necessarily rotations) of the regular tetrahedron. Yet another realization of this representation is the space of functions on the set of

four elements (on which S_4 acts by permutations) with zero sum of values.

4.4. Duals and tensor products of representations

If V is a representation of a group G, then V^* is also a representation, via

$$\rho_{V^*}(g) = (\rho_V(g)^*)^{-1} = (\rho_V(g)^{-1})^* = \rho_V(g^{-1})^*.$$

The character is $\chi_{V^*}(g) = \chi_V(g^{-1})$.

We have $\chi_V(g) = \sum \lambda_i$, where the λ_i are the eigenvalues of g in V. These eigenvalues must be roots of unity because $\rho(g)^{|G|} = \rho(g^{|G|}) = \rho(e) = \mathrm{Id}$. Thus for complex representations

$$\chi_{V^*}(g) = \chi_V(g^{-1}) = \sum \lambda_i^{-1} = \sum \overline{\lambda_i} = \overline{\sum \lambda_i} = \overline{\chi_V(g)}.$$

In particular, $V \cong V^*$ as *representations* (not just as vector spaces) if and only if $\chi_V(g) \in \mathbb{R}$ for all $g \in G$.

If V, W are representations of G, then $V \otimes W$ is also a representation, via

$$\rho_{V \otimes W}(g) = \rho_V(g) \otimes \rho_W(g).$$

Therefore, $\chi_{V \otimes W}(g) = \chi_V(g)\chi_W(g)$.

An interesting problem discussed below is decomposing $V \otimes W$ (for irreducible V, W) into the direct sum of irreducible representations.

4.5. Orthogonality of characters

We define a positive definite Hermitian inner product on $\mathrm{F}_c(G, \mathbb{C})$ (the space of central functions) by

$$(f_1, f_2) = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} f_1(g)\overline{f_2(g)}.$$

The following theorem says that characters of irreducible representations of G form an orthonormal basis of $F_c(G, \mathbb{C})$ under this inner product.

Theorem 4.5.1. *For any representations V, W*

$$(\chi_V, \chi_W) = \dim \operatorname{Hom}_G(W, V),$$

and

$$(\chi_V, \chi_W) = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1, \text{ if } V \cong W, \\ 0, \text{ if } V \not\cong W \end{array} \right.$$

if V, W are irreducible.

Proof. By the definition

$$(\chi_V, \chi_W) = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} \chi_V(g) \overline{\chi_W(g)} = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} \chi_V(g) \chi_{W^*}(g)$$

$$= \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} \chi_{V \otimes W^*}(g) = \operatorname{Tr} |_{V \otimes W^*}(P),$$

where $P = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} g \in Z(\mathbb{C}[G])$. (Here $Z(\mathbb{C}[G])$ denotes the center of $\mathbb{C}[G]$.) If X is an irreducible representation of G, then

$$P|_X = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \operatorname{Id} \text{ if } X = \mathbb{C}, \\ 0, \quad X \neq \mathbb{C}. \end{array} \right.$$

Therefore, for any representation X the operator $P|_X$ is the G-invariant projector onto the subspace X^G of G-invariants in X. Thus,

$$\operatorname{Tr} |_{V \otimes W^*}(P) = \dim \operatorname{Hom}_G(\mathbb{C}, V \otimes W^*)$$

$$= \dim(V \otimes W^*)^G = \dim \operatorname{Hom}_G(W, V).$$

$$\square$$

Theorem 4.5.1 gives a powerful method of checking if a given complex representation V of a finite group G is irreducible. Indeed, it implies that V is irreducible if and only if $(\chi_V, \chi_V) = 1$.

Problem 4.5.2. Let G be a finite group. Let V_i be the irreducible complex representations of G.

For every i, let

$$\psi_i = \frac{\dim V_i}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} \chi_{V_i}(g) \cdot g^{-1} \in \mathbb{C}[G].$$

(i) Prove that ψ_i acts on V_j as the identity if $j = i$, and as the null map if $j \neq i$.

(ii) Prove that ψ_i are **idempotents**; i.e., $\psi_i^2 = \psi_i$ for any i, and $\psi_i \psi_j = 0$ for any $i \neq j$.

Hint: In (i), notice that ψ_i commutes with any element of $k[G]$ and thus acts on V_j as an intertwining operator. Corollary 2.3.10 thus yields that ψ_i acts on V_j as a scalar. Compute this scalar by taking its trace in V_j.

Remark 4.5.3. We see that characters of irreducible complex representations of G can be defined without mentioning irreducible representations. Namely, equip the space $F(G, \mathbb{C})$ of complex-valued functions on G with the convolution product

$$(f * g)(z) = \sum_{x,y \in G : xy = z} f(x) g(y).$$

This product turns $F(G, \mathbb{C})$ into an associative algebra, with unit δ_e (the characteristic function of the unit $e \in G$), and the space of class functions $F_c(G, \mathbb{C})$ is a commutative subalgebra. Then one can define renormalized characters $\tilde{\chi}_i \in F_c(G, \mathbb{C})$ to be the primitive idempotents in this algebra, i.e., solutions of the equation $f * f = f$ which cannot be decomposed into a sum of other nonzero solutions. Then one can define the characters by the formula

$$\chi_i(g) = \sqrt{\frac{|G|}{\tilde{\chi}_i(1)}} \tilde{\chi}_i(g)$$

(check it!). This is, essentially, how Frobenius defined characters (see [**Cu**], equation (7)). Note that Frobenius defined representations at approximately the same time, but for some time it was not clear that there is a simple relation between irreducible representations and characters (namely, that irreducible characters are simply traces of group elements in irreducible representations). Even today, many group theorists sometimes talk of irreducible characters of a finite group rather than irreducible representations.

Here is another "orthogonality formula" for characters, in which summation is taken over irreducible representations rather than group elements.

Theorem 4.5.4. *Let $g, h \in G$, and let Z_g denote the centralizer of g in G. Then*

$$\sum_V \chi_V(g)\overline{\chi_V(h)} = \begin{cases} |Z_g|, & \text{if } g \text{ is conjugate to } h, \\ 0, & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases}$$

where the summation is taken over all irreducible representations of G.

Proof. As noted above, $\overline{\chi_V(h)} = \chi_{V^*}(h)$, so the left-hand side equals (using Maschke's theorem):

$$\sum_V \chi_V(g)\chi_{V^*}(h) = \mathrm{Tr}\,|_{\bigoplus_V V \otimes V^*}(g \otimes (h^*)^{-1})$$

$$= \mathrm{Tr}\,|_{\bigoplus_V \mathrm{End}\,V}(x \mapsto gxh^{-1}) = \mathrm{Tr}\,|_{\mathbb{C}[G]}(x \mapsto gxh^{-1}).$$

If g and h are not conjugate, this trace is clearly zero, since the matrix of the operator $x \mapsto gxh^{-1}$ in the basis of group elements has zero diagonal entries. On the other hand, if g and h are in the same conjugacy class, the trace is equal to the number of elements x such that $x = gxh^{-1}$, i.e., the order of the centralizer Z_g of g. We are done. $\square$

Remark 4.5.5. Another proof of this result is as follows. Consider the matrix U whose rows are labeled by irreducible representations of G and whose columns are labeled by conjugacy classes, with entries $U_{V,g} = \chi_V(g)/\sqrt{|Z_g|}$. Note that the conjugacy class of g is G/Z_g; thus $|G|/|Z_g|$ is the number of elements conjugate to G. Thus, by Theorem 4.5.1, the rows of the matrix U are orthonormal. This means that U is unitary and hence its columns are also orthonormal, which implies the statement.

4.6. Unitary representations. Another proof of Maschke's theorem for complex representations

Definition 4.6.1. A **unitary** finite dimensional representation of a group G is a representation of G on a complex finite dimensional vector space V over $\mathbb{C}$ equipped with a G-invariant positive definite

Hermitian form[1] (,), i.e., such that $\rho_V(g)$ are unitary operators:
$(\rho_V(g)v, \rho_V(g)w) = (v, w)$.

Theorem 4.6.2. *If G is finite, then any finite dimensional representation of G has a unitary structure. If the representation is irreducible, this structure is unique up to scaling by a positive real number.*

Proof. Take any positive definite form B on V and define another form $\overline{B}$ as follows:

$$\overline{B}(v, w) = \sum_{g \in G} B(\rho_V(g)v, \rho_V(g)w).$$

Then $\overline{B}$ is a positive definite Hermitian form on V, and $\rho_V(g)$ are unitary operators. If V is an irreducible representation and B_1, B_2 are two positive definite Hermitian forms on V, then $B_1(v, w) = B_2(Av, w)$ for some homomorphism $A : V \to V$ (since any positive definite Hermitian form is nondegenerate). By Schur's lemma, $A = \lambda \text{Id}$, and clearly $\lambda > 0$. $\qquad\square$

Theorem 4.6.2 implies that if V is a finite dimensional representation of a finite group G, then the **complex conjugate representation** $\overline{V}$ (i.e., the same space V with the same addition and the same action of G, but complex conjugate action of scalars) is isomorphic to the dual representation V^*. Indeed, a homomorphism of representations $\overline{V} \to V^*$ is obviously the same thing as an invariant sesquilinear form on V (i.e., a form additive on both arguments which is linear on the first one and antilinear on the second one), and an isomorphism is the same thing as a nondegenerate invariant sesquilinear form. So one can use a unitary structure on V to define an isomorphism $\overline{V} \to V^*$.

Theorem 4.6.3. *A finite dimensional unitary representation V of any group G is completely reducible.*

Proof. Let W be a subrepresentation of V. Let $W^\perp$ be the orthogonal complement of W in V under the Hermitian inner product. Then $W^\perp$ is a subrepresentation of W, and $V = W \oplus W^\perp$. This implies that V is completely reducible. $\qquad\square$

---

[1]We agree that Hermitian forms are linear in the first argument and antilinear in the second one.

Theorems 4.6.2 and 4.6.3 imply Maschke's theorem for complex representations (Theorem 4.1.1). Thus, we have obtained a new proof of this theorem over the field of complex numbers.

Remark 4.6.4. Theorem 4.6.3 shows that for infinite groups G, a finite dimensional representation may fail to admit a unitary structure (as there exist finite dimensional representations, e.g., for $G = \mathbb{Z}$, which are indecomposable but not irreducible).

4.7. Orthogonality of matrix elements

Let V be an irreducible representation of a finite group G, and let $v_1, v_2, \ldots, v_n$ be an orthonormal basis of V under the invariant Hermitian form. The matrix elements of V are $t_{ij}^V(x) = (\rho_V(x)v_i, v_j)$.

Proposition 4.7.1. *(i) Matrix elements of nonisomorphic irreducible representations are orthogonal in $F(G, \mathbb{C})$ under the form $(f, g) = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{x \in G} f(x)\overline{g(x)}$.*

(ii) One has $(t_{ij}^V, t_{i'j'}^V) = \delta_{ii'}\delta_{jj'} \cdot \frac{1}{\dim V}$.

Thus, matrix elements of irreducible representations of G form an orthogonal basis of $F(G, \mathbb{C})$.

Proof. Let V and W be two irreducible representations of G. Take $\{v_i\}$ to be an orthonormal basis of V and $\{w_i\}$ to be an orthonormal basis of W under their positive definite invariant Hermitian forms. Let $w_i^* \in W^*$ be the linear function on W defined by taking the inner product with w_i: $w_i^*(u) = (u, w_i)$. Then for $x \in G$ we have $(xw_i^*, w_j^*) = \overline{(xw_i, w_j)}$. Therefore, putting $P = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{x \in G} x$, we have

$$(t_{ij}^V, t_{i'j'}^W) = |G|^{-1} \sum_{x \in G} (xv_i, v_j)\overline{(xw_{i'}, w_{j'})}$$

$$= |G|^{-1} \sum_{x \in G} (xv_i, v_j)(xw_{i'}^*, w_{j'}^*) = (P(v_i \otimes w_{i'}^*), v_j \otimes w_{j'}^*).$$

If $V \neq W$, this is zero, since P projects to the trivial representation, which does not occur in $V \otimes W^*$. If $V = W$, we need to consider

$(P(v_i \otimes v_{i'}^*), v_j \otimes v_{j'}^*)$. We have a G-invariant decomposition

$$V \otimes V^* = \mathbb{C} \oplus L,$$
$$\mathbb{C} = \text{span}(\sum v_k \otimes v_k^*),$$
$$L = \text{span}_{a:\sum_k a_{kk}=0}(\sum_{k,l} a_{kl} v_k \otimes v_l^*),$$

and P projects to the first summand along the second one. The projection of $v_i \otimes v_{i'}^*$ to $\mathbb{C} \subset \mathbb{C} \oplus L$ is thus

$$\frac{\delta_{ii'}}{\dim V} \sum v_k \otimes v_k^*.$$

This shows that

$$(P(v_i \otimes v_{i'}^*), v_j \otimes v_{j'}^*) = \frac{\delta_{ii'}\delta_{jj'}}{\dim V},$$

which finishes the proof of (i) and (ii). The last statement follows immediately from the sum of squares formula. $\qquad\square$

4.8. Character tables, examples

The characters of all the irreducible representations of a finite group can be arranged into a character table, with conjugacy classes of elements as the columns and characters as the rows. More specifically, the first row in a character table lists representatives of conjugacy classes, the second one lists the numbers of elements in the conjugacy classes, and the other rows list the values of the characters on the conjugacy classes. Due to Theorems 4.5.1 and 4.5.4, the rows and columns of a character table are orthonormal with respect to the appropriate inner products.

Note that in any character table, the row corresponding to the trivial representation consists of ones, and the column corresponding to the neutral element consists of the dimensions of the representations.

Here is, for example, the character table of S_3 :

S_3	Id	(12)	(123)
#	1	3	2
$\mathbb{C}_+$	1	1	1
$\mathbb{C}_-$	1	-1	1
$\mathbb{C}^2$	2	0	-1

It is obtained by explicitly computing traces in the irreducible representations.

For another example consider A_4, the group of even permutations of four items. There are three 1-dimensional representations (as A_4 has a normal subgroup $\mathbb{Z}_2 \oplus \mathbb{Z}_2$ and $A_4/(\mathbb{Z}_2 \oplus \mathbb{Z}_2) = \mathbb{Z}_3$). Since there are four conjugacy classes in total, there is one more irreducible representation of dimension 3. Finally, the character table is

A_4	Id	(123)	(132)	(12)(34)
#	1	4	4	3
$\mathbb{C}$	1	1	1	1
$\mathbb{C}_\epsilon$	1	ϵ	ϵ^2	1
$\mathbb{C}_{\epsilon^2}$	1	ϵ^2	ϵ	1
$\mathbb{C}^3$	3	0	0	-1

where $\epsilon = \exp(\frac{2\pi i}{3})$.

The last row can be computed using the orthogonality of rows. Another way to compute the last row is to note that $\mathbb{C}^3$ is the representation of A_4 by rotations of the regular tetrahedron: in this case (123), (132) are the rotations by 120^0 and 240^0 around a perpendicular to a face of the tetrahedron, while (12)(34) is the rotation by 180^0 around an axis perpendicular to two opposite edges.

Example 4.8.1. The following three character tables are of Q_8, S_4, and A_5, respectively:

Q_8	1	-1	i	j	k
#	1	1	2	2	2
$\mathbb{C}_{++}$	1	1	1	1	1
$\mathbb{C}_{+-}$	1	1	1	-1	-1
$\mathbb{C}_{-+}$	1	1	-1	1	-1
$\mathbb{C}_{--}$	1	1	-1	-1	1
$\mathbb{C}^2$	2	-2	0	0	0

S_4	Id	(12)	(12)(34)	(123)	(1234)
#	1	6	3	8	6
$\mathbb{C}_+$	1	1	1	1	1
$\mathbb{C}_-$	1	-1	1	1	-1
$\mathbb{C}^2$	2	0	2	-1	0
$\mathbb{C}_+^3$	3	-1	-1	0	1
$\mathbb{C}_-^3$	3	1	-1	0	-1

A_5	Id	(123)	(12)(34)	(12345)	(13245)
#	1	20	15	12	12
$\mathbb{C}$	1	1	1	1	1
$\mathbb{C}_+^3$	3	0	-1	$\frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2}$	$\frac{1-\sqrt{5}}{2}$
$\mathbb{C}_-^3$	3	0	-1	$\frac{1-\sqrt{5}}{2}$	$\frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2}$
$\mathbb{C}^4$	4	1	0	-1	-1
$\mathbb{C}^5$	5	-1	1	0	0

Indeed, the computation of the characters of the 1-dimensional representations is straightforward.

The character of the 2-dimensional representation of Q_8 is obtained from the explicit formula (4.3.1) for this representation, or by using orthogonality.

For S_4, the 2-dimensional irreducible representation is obtained from the 2-dimensional irreducible representation of S_3 via the surjective homomorphism $S_4 \to S_3$, which allows one to obtain its character from the character table of S_3.

The character of the 3-dimensional representation $\mathbb{C}_+^3$ is computed from its geometric realization by rotations of the cube. Namely, by rotating the cube, S_4 permutes the main diagonals. Thus (12) is the rotation by 180^0 around an axis that is perpendicular to two opposite edges, (12)(34) is the rotation by 180^0 around an axis that is perpendicular to two opposite faces, (123) is the rotation around a main diagonal by 120^0, and (1234) is the rotation by 90^0 around an axis that is perpendicular to two opposite faces; this allows us to compute the traces easily, using the fact that the trace of a rotation by the angle ϕ in $\mathbb{R}^3$ is $1 + 2\cos\phi$. Now the character of $\mathbb{C}_-^3$ is found by multiplying the character of $\mathbb{C}_+^3$ by the character of the sign representation.

Finally, we explain how to obtain the character table of A_5 (even permutations of five items). The group A_5 is the group of rotations of the regular icosahedron. Thus it has a 3-dimensional "rotation representation" $\mathbb{C}_+^3$, in which $(12)(34)$ is the rotation by 180^0 around an axis perpendicular to two opposite edges, (123) is the rotation by 120^0 around an axis perpendicular to two opposite faces, and (12345), (13254) are the rotations by 72^0, respectively 144^0, around axes going through two opposite vertices. The character of this representation is computed from this description in a straightforward way.

Another representation of A_5, which is also 3-dimensional, is $\mathbb{C}_+^3$ twisted by the automorphism of A_5 given by conjugation by (12) inside S_5. This representation is denoted by $\mathbb{C}_-^3$. It has the same character as $\mathbb{C}_+^3$, except that the conjugacy classes (12345) and (13245) are interchanged.

There are two remaining irreducible representations, and by the sum of squares formula their dimensions are 4 and 5. So we call them $\mathbb{C}^4$ and $\mathbb{C}^5$.

The representation $\mathbb{C}^4$ is realized on the space of functions on the set $\{1, 2, 3, 4, 5\}$ with zero sum of values, where A_5 acts by permutations (check that it is irreducible!). The character of this representation is equal to the character of the 5-dimensional permutation representation minus the character of the 1-dimensional trivial representation (constant functions). The former at an element g is equal to the number of items among 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 which are fixed by g.

The representation $\mathbb{C}^5$ is realized on the space of functions on pairs of opposite vertices of the icosahedron which has zero sum of values (check that it is irreducible!). The character of this representation is computed similarly to the character of $\mathbb{C}^4$, or from the orthogonality formula.

4.9. Computing tensor product multiplicities using character tables

Character tables allow us to compute the tensor product multiplicities N_{ij}^k using

$$V_i \otimes V_j = \sum N_{ij}^k V_k, \quad N_{ij}^k = (\chi_i \chi_j, \chi_k).$$

Example 4.9.1. The following tables represent computed tensor product multiplicities of irreducible representations of S_3, S_4, and A_5, respectively:

S_3	$\mathbb{C}_+$	$\mathbb{C}_-$	$\mathbb{C}^2$
$\mathbb{C}_+$	$\mathbb{C}_+$	$\mathbb{C}_-$	$\mathbb{C}^2$
$\mathbb{C}_-$		$\mathbb{C}_+$	$\mathbb{C}^2$
$\mathbb{C}^2$			$\mathbb{C}_+ \oplus \mathbb{C}_- \oplus \mathbb{C}^2$

S_4	$\mathbb{C}_+$	$\mathbb{C}_-$	$\mathbb{C}^2$	$\mathbb{C}^3_+$	$\mathbb{C}^3_-$
$\mathbb{C}_+$	$\mathbb{C}_+$	$\mathbb{C}_-$	$\mathbb{C}^2$	$\mathbb{C}^3_+$	$\mathbb{C}^3_-$
$\mathbb{C}_-$		$\mathbb{C}_+$	$\mathbb{C}^2$	$\mathbb{C}^3_-$	$\mathbb{C}^3_+$
$\mathbb{C}^2$			$\mathbb{C}_+ \oplus \mathbb{C}_- \oplus \mathbb{C}^2$	$\mathbb{C}^3_+ \oplus \mathbb{C}^3_-$	$\mathbb{C}^3_+ \oplus \mathbb{C}^3_-$
$\mathbb{C}^3_+$				$\mathbb{C}_+ \oplus \mathbb{C}^2 \oplus \mathbb{C}^3_+ \oplus \mathbb{C}^3_-$	$\mathbb{C}_- \oplus \mathbb{C}^2 \oplus \mathbb{C}^3_+ \oplus \mathbb{C}^3_-$
$\mathbb{C}^3_-$					$\mathbb{C}_+ \oplus \mathbb{C}^2 \oplus \mathbb{C}^3_+ \oplus \mathbb{C}^3_-$

A_5	$\mathbb{C}$	$\mathbb{C}^3_+$	$\mathbb{C}^3_-$	$\mathbb{C}^4$	$\mathbb{C}^5$
$\mathbb{C}$	$\mathbb{C}$	$\mathbb{C}^+_3$	$\mathbb{C}^3_-$	$\mathbb{C}^4$	$\mathbb{C}^5$
$\mathbb{C}^3_+$	$\mathbb{C} \oplus \mathbb{C}^5 \oplus \mathbb{C}^3_+$	$\mathbb{C}^4 \oplus \mathbb{C}^5$	$\mathbb{C}^3_- \oplus \mathbb{C}^4 \oplus \mathbb{C}^5$	$\mathbb{C}^3_+ \oplus \mathbb{C}^3_- \oplus \mathbb{C}^4 \oplus \mathbb{C}^5$	
$\mathbb{C}^3_-$		$\mathbb{C} \oplus \mathbb{C}^5 \oplus \mathbb{C}^3_+$	$\mathbb{C}^3_+ \oplus \mathbb{C}^4 \oplus \mathbb{C}^5$	$\mathbb{C}^3_+ \oplus \mathbb{C}^3_- \oplus \mathbb{C}^4 \oplus \mathbb{C}^5$	
$\mathbb{C}^4$			$\mathbb{C}^3_+ \oplus \mathbb{C}^3_- \oplus \mathbb{C} \oplus \mathbb{C}^4 \oplus \mathbb{C}^5$	$\mathbb{C}^3_+ \oplus \mathbb{C}^3_- \oplus 2\mathbb{C}^5 \oplus \mathbb{C}^4$	
$\mathbb{C}^5$				$\mathbb{C} \oplus \mathbb{C}^3_+ \oplus \mathbb{C}^3_- \oplus 2\mathbb{C}^4 \oplus 2\mathbb{C}^5$	

4.10. Frobenius determinant

Enumerate the elements of a finite group G as follows: $g_1, g_2, \ldots, g_n$. Introduce n variables indexed with the elements of G :

$$x_{g_1}, x_{g_2}, \ldots, x_{g_n}.$$

Definition 4.10.1. Consider the matrix X_G with entries $a_{ij} = x_{g_i g_j}$. The determinant of X_G is some polynomial of degree n of $x_{g_1}, x_{g_2}, \ldots, x_{g_n}$ that is called **the Frobenius determinant**, or **group determinant**.

The following theorem, discovered by Dedekind and proved by Frobenius, became the starting point for creation of representation theory (see [**Cu**] and Section 4.11).

Theorem 4.10.2.

$$\det X_G = \prod_{j=1}^{r} P_j(\mathbf{x})^{\deg P_j}$$

for some pairwise nonproportional irreducible polynomials $P_j(\mathbf{x})$, where r is the number of conjugacy classes of G.

We will need the following simple lemma.

Lemma 4.10.3. *Let Y be an $n \times n$ matrix with entries y_{ij}. Then $\det Y$ is an irreducible polynomial of $\{y_{ij}\}$.*

Proof. Let $X = t \cdot \mathrm{Id} + \sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i E_{i,i+1}$, where $i + 1$ is computed modulo n, and $E_{i,j}$ are the elementary matrices. Then $\det(X) = t^n - (-1)^n x_1 \dots x_n$, which is obviously irreducible. Hence $\det(Y)$ is irreducible (since it is so when Y is specialized to X, and since irreducible factors of a homogeneous polynomial are homogeneous, so cannot specialize to nonzero constants). $\square$

Now we are ready to proceed to the proof of Theorem 4.10.2.

Proof. Let $V = \mathbb{C}[G]$ be the regular representation of G. Consider the operator-valued polynomial

$$L(\mathbf{x}) = \sum_{g \in G} x_g \rho(g),$$

where $\rho(g) \in \mathrm{End} V$ is induced by g. The action of $L(\mathbf{x})$ on an element $h \in G$ is

$$L(\mathbf{x})h = \sum_{g \in G} x_g \rho(g) h = \sum_{g \in G} x_g gh = \sum_{z \in G} x_{zh^{-1}} z.$$

So the matrix of the linear operator $L(\mathbf{x})$ in the basis $g_1, g_2, \dots, g_n$ is X_G with permuted columns and hence has the same determinant up to sign.

Further, by Maschke's theorem, we have

$$\det_V L(\mathbf{x}) = \prod_{i=1}^{r} (\det_{V_i} L(\mathbf{x}))^{\dim V_i},$$

where V_i are the irreducible representations of G. We set $P_i = \det_{V_i} L(\mathbf{x})$. Let $\{e_{im}\}$ be bases of V_i and let $E_{i,jk} \in \operatorname{End} V_i$ be the matrix units in these bases. Then $\{E_{i,jk}\}$ is a basis of $\mathbb{C}[G]$ and

$$L(\mathbf{x})|_{V_i} = \sum_{j,k} y_{i,jk} E_{i,jk},$$

where $y_{i,jk}$ are new coordinates on $\mathbb{C}[G]$ related to x_g by a linear transformation. Then

$$P_i(\mathbf{x}) = \det|_{V_i} L(\mathbf{x}) = \det(y_{i,jk}).$$

Hence, P_i are irreducible (by Lemma 4.10.3) and not proportional to each other (as they depend on different collections of variables $y_{i,jk}$). The theorem is proved. $\qquad\square$

4.11. Historical interlude: Georg Frobenius's "Principle of Horse Trade"

Ferdinand Georg Frobenius (1849–1917) studied at the famous Berlin University under both Karl Weierstrass and Leopold Kronecker, two great mathematicians who later became bitter opponents. Weierstrass considered Frobenius one of his brightest doctoral students and greased the wheels of his career by securing him a full professorship at the Zürich Polytechnikum. In Zürich Frobenius quickly got married, but the joys of happy matrimony did not prevent him from continuing productive research. Frobenius earned a high reputation for his studies of elliptic and theta functions, determinant and matrix theory, and bilinear forms. Some fifteen years later, Kronecker's passing opened a vacant slot in Berlin, and Weierstrass got posthumous revenge on his old opponent by hiring his own student, Frobenius, for Kronecker's chair. In 1892 Frobenius left for Berlin, just four years before Einstein enrolled as a student in the Zürich Polytechnikum.

Praised by his colleagues as "a first-rate stylist", who "writes clearly and understandably without ever attempting to delude the

reader with empty phrases", Frobenius was soon elected to the prestigious Prussian Academy of Sciences [**11**, p. 38]. At this point, Frobenius began reevaluating his research interests. As he explained in his inaugural speech, the "labyrinth of formulas" in the theory of theta functions was having "a withering effect upon the mathematical imagination". He intended "to overcome this paralysis of the mathematical creative powers by time and again seeking renewal at the fountain of youth of arithmetic", i.e., number theory (quoted in [**24**, p. 220]). In his 40s, Frobenius indeed found this "fountain of youth" in "arithmetic", that is, in the theory of finite groups linked to the theory of numbers by Galois theory.

In 1896 Frobenius's comfortable life in Berlin was unceremoniously disrupted by several letters from Richard Dedekind, his old acquaintance and a predecessor at the Zürich Polytechnikum, now the dean of abstract algebra in Germany. After dealing with epistolary niceties and thanking Frobenius for brightening "the African darkness of the theory of groups", Dedekind shared some of his recent results on group theory, including his concept of the group determinant and the statement of his theorem about its factorization for abelian groups. Since Dedekind had not bothered to publish his work on the topic, Frobenius had never even heard of the group determinant, but he quickly grasped this concept and never let it go again. In his reply, Frobenius mildly chastised Dedekind for keeping back these "extremely beautiful results from your friends and admirers", and asked for more details. Dedekind then stumped his colleague with a "conjectured theorem" that the number of linear factors in the group determinant is equal to the index of the commutator subgroup and admitted, "I distinctly feel that I will not achieve anything here" (quoted in [**24**, pp. 223, 224]).

Dedekind's challenge was perfectly timed for the spring break, and Frobenius, having some free time on his hands, immediately took the bait. Employing military metaphors to describe his own work, he waged a war against the group determinant. He invented generalized group characters and assaulted Dedekind's conjecture with their help. Frobenius's initial results seemed unsatisfactory, and he reported them to Dedekind with a disclaimer that "my conclusions

are so complicated that I myself do not rightly know where the main point of the proof is, and in fact I am still slightly mistrustful of it" (quoted in [**24**, pp. 225, 230]).

A few days later a jubilant Frobenius wrote to Dedekind that he finally saw the way to a solution. Citing his former colleague Friedrich Schottky, Frobenius now looked at his own earlier frustration as the harbinger of a forthcoming breakthrough: "If in an investigation, after difficult mental exertion, the feeling arises that nothing will be achieved on the matter in question, then one can rejoice for he is standing before the solution" (quoted in [**24**, p. 230]). Within ten days, Frobenius proved all the main theorems of the theory of group determinants, except for one most important result.

The missing theorem stated, in modern language, that an irreducible representation occurs in the regular representation as often as its degree and was called by Frobenius "the Fundamental Theorem of the theory of group determinants". "It would be wonderful" if it were true, he wrote, "for then my theory would supply everything needful" for the determination of prime factors (quoted in [**24**, p. 235]). The proof took five months, during which Frobenius repeatedly used a new, effective technique, which he kept secret and shared privately only with Dedekind. The new method drew on the well-known bargaining strategy: "At the market, the desired horse is ignored as much as possible and at last is allowed to be formally recognized" (quoted in [**24**, p. 236]). In Frobenius's interpretation, in order to solve a mathematical problem, one had to preoccupy oneself with activities totally unrelated to mathematics. He applied this "Principle of the Horse Trade" widely, taking his wife to trade exhibits and art shows, reading fiction, and clearing his garden of caterpillars. Frobenius implored Dedekind to keep this ingenious method a secret, promising to disclose it in a posthumous volume, *On the Methods of Mathematical Research*, with an appendix on caterpillar catching [**24**, p. 237]. Unfortunately, this volume never came out, which was a huge setback for the science of caterpillar-catching.

Miraculously, taking a break from research, combined with a healthy dose of working desk disorder, did help Frobenius refresh his

thoughts and find a new approach. After returning home from vacation, Frobenius failed to find his earlier proof of one particular case of the missing theorem among his "highly scattered and disorganized papers". After "much torment", however, he discovered a new proof and recognized the crucial possibility of generalization [**24**, p. 237].

The same year Frobenius announced his results to the world in a series of papers. This was a wise move, since most of his correspondence with Dedekind eventually ended up in the hands of an American lawyer, who kept it in his drawer for thirty odd years and parted with it only after his retirement by giving it to a mathematics professor in exchange for \$25 [**27**].

Wielding the group determinant as his main weapon, within a few years Frobenius demolished a whole range of targets in representation theory. Although his proofs have now been supplanted by easier modern versions, his skills as a group determinant virtuoso remain unsurpassed, as the tool itself went out of use.

Frobenius labored mightily to keep things at the University of Berlin just the way they were in the glorious days of his student youth, and he accused the advocates of applied mathematics of trying to reduce this venerable institution to the rank of a technical school. His personality, which has been described as "occasionally choleric, quarrelsome, and given to invectives" [**21**], alienated him from many of his colleagues. Despite (or maybe partly due to?) Frobenius's uncompromising stance, the numbers of doctorates and teaching staff at the University gradually declined. Frobenius advised nineteen doctoral students, and only one of them wrote a dissertation on representation theory. Training that one student, however, proved fortuitous, for that student was the brilliant mathematician Issai Schur, who kept the Frobenius tradition alive for decades to come.

In the meantime, Berlin was losing its reputation as the leading center of German mathematics to Göttingen. This did not endear Göttingen-style mathematics to Frobenius's heart, and he disaffectionately called it "a school, in which one amuses oneself more with rosy images than hard ideas" (quoted in [**11**, p. 47]). His aversion to the Göttingen patriarch Felix Klein and to Sophus Lie, according to one commentator, "knew no limits" (Biermann in [**11**, p. 47]).

Despite Frobenius's best efforts to keep the subject pure, representation theory has since been irretrievably polluted by applications in quantum physics and chemistry, crystallography, spectroscopy, and even virology. Worse still, thanks to the efforts of Hermann Weyl and Claude Chevalley, his beloved representation theory eventually merged with the theory of Lie groups. Frobenius thus was eventually reconciled with Lie, if only in the Platonic world of eternal mathematical objects.

4.12. Problems

Problem 4.12.1. Let G be the group of symmetries of a regular N-gon (it has $2N$ elements).

(a) Describe all irreducible complex representations of this group (consider the cases of odd and even N).

(b) Let V be the 2-dimensional complex representation of G obtained by complexification of the standard representation on the real plane (the plane of the polygon). Find the decomposition of $V \otimes V$ in a direct sum of irreducible representations.

Problem 4.12.2. Let p be a prime. Let G be the group of 3×3 matrices over $\mathbb{F}_p$ which are upper triangular and have 1's on the diagonal, under multiplication (its order is p^3). It is called the **Heisenberg group**. For any complex number z such that $z^p = 1$, we define a representation of G on the space V of complex functions on $\mathbb{F}_p$ by

$$\left(\rho \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} f \right)(x) = f(x - 1),$$

$$\left(\rho \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} f \right)(x) = z^x f(x)$$

(note that z^x makes sense since $z^p = 1$).

(a) Show that such a representation exists and is unique, and compute $\rho(g)$ for all $g \in G$.

(b) Denote this representation by R_z. Show that R_z is irreducible if and only if $z \neq 1$.

(c) Classify all 1-dimensional representations of G. Show that R_1 decomposes into a direct sum of 1-dimensional representations, where each of them occurs exactly once.

(d) Use (a)—(c) and the "sum of squares" formula to classify all irreducible representations of G.

Problem 4.12.3. Let V be a finite dimensional complex vector space, and let $GL(V)$ be the group of invertible linear transformations of V. Then $S^n V$ and $\Lambda^m V$ ($m \leq \dim(V)$) are representations of $GL(V)$ in a natural way. Show that they are irreducible representations.

Hint: Choose a basis $\{e_i\}$ in V. Find a diagonal element H of $GL(V)$ such that $\rho(H)$ has distinct eigenvalues (where ρ is one of the above representations). This shows that if W is a subrepresentation, then it is spanned by a subset S of a basis of eigenvectors of $\rho(H)$. Use the invariance of W under the operators $\rho(1 + E_{ij})$ (where E_{ij} is defined by $E_{ij} e_k = \delta_{jk} e_i$) for all $i \neq j$ to show that if the subset S is nonempty, it is necessarily the entire basis.

Problem 4.12.4. Recall that the adjacency matrix of a graph Γ (without multiple edges) is the matrix in which the ijth entry is 1 if the vertices i and j are connected with an edge, and zero otherwise. Let Γ be a finite graph whose automorphism group is nonabelian. Show that the adjacency matrix of Γ must have repeated eigenvalues.

Problem 4.12.5. Let I be the set of vertices of a regular icosahedron ($|I| = 12$). Let $F(I)$ be the space of complex functions on I. Recall that the group $G = A_5$ of even permutations of five items acts on the icosahedron, so we have a 12-dimensional representation of G on $F(I)$.

(a) Decompose this representation in a direct sum of irreducible representations (i.e., find the multiplicities of occurrence of all irreducible representations).

(b) Do the same for the representation of G on the space of functions on the set of faces and the set of edges of the icosahedron.

Problem 4.12.6. Let $\mathbb{F}_q$ be a finite field with q elements, and let G be the group of nonconstant inhomogeneous linear transformations,

$x \to ax+b$, over $\mathbb{F}_q$ (i.e., $a \in \mathbb{F}_q^\times, b \in \mathbb{F}_q$). Find all irreducible complex representations of G, and compute their characters. Compute the tensor products of irreducible representations.

Hint: Let V be the representation of G on the space of functions on $\mathbb{F}_q$ with sum of all values equal to zero. Show that V is an irreducible representation of G.

Problem 4.12.7. Let $G = SU(2)$ (the group of unitary 2×2 matrices with determinant 1), and let $V = \mathbb{C}^2$ be the standard 2-dimensional representation of $SU(2)$. We regard V as a real representation, so it is 4-dimensional.

(a) Show that V is irreducible (as a real representation).

(b) Let $\mathbb{H}$ be the subspace of $\mathrm{End}_\mathbb{R}(V)$ consisting of endomorphisms of V as a real representation. Show that $\mathbb{H}$ is 4-dimensional and closed under multiplication. Show that every nonzero element in $\mathbb{H}$ is invertible, i.e., $\mathbb{H}$ is an algebra with division.

(c) Find a basis $1, i, j, k$ of $\mathbb{H}$ such that 1 is the unit and

$$i^2 = j^2 = k^2 = -1, \ ij = -ji = k, \ jk = -kj = i, \ ki = -ik = j.$$

Thus we have that Q_8 is a subgroup of the group $\mathbb{H}^\times$ of invertible elements of $\mathbb{H}$ under multiplication.

The algebra $\mathbb{H}$ is called the **quaternion algebra**, and its elements are called **quaternions**. Quaternions were discovered by W. R. Hamilton in 1843 (see Section 4.13).

(d) For $q = a + bi + cj + dk$, $a, b, c, d \in \mathbb{R}$, let $\bar{q} = a - bi - cj - dk$ and $||q||^2 = q\bar{q} = a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + d^2$. Show that $\overline{q_1 q_2} = \bar{q}_2 \bar{q}_1$ and $||q_1 q_2|| = ||q_1|| \cdot ||q_2||$.

(e) Let G be the group of quaternions of norm 1. Show that this group is isomorphic to $SU(2)$. (Thus geometrically $SU(2)$ is the 3-dimensional sphere.)

(f) Consider the action of G on the space $V \subset \mathbb{H}$ spanned by i, j, k, by $x \to qxq^{-1}$, $q \in G$, $x \in V$. Since this action preserves the norm on V, we have a homomorphism $h : SU(2) \to SO(3)$, where $SO(3)$ is the group of rotations of the 3-dimensional Euclidean space. Show that this homomorphism is surjective and that its kernel is $\{1, -1\}$.

Problem 4.12.8. It is known that the classification of finite subgroups of $SO(3)$ is as follows:

1) the cyclic group $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$, $n \geq 1$, generated by a rotation by $2\pi/n$ around an axis;

2) the dihedral group D_n of order $2n$, $n \geq 2$ (the group of rotational symmetries in 3-space of a plane containing a regular n-gon[2];

3) the group of rotations of a regular tetrahedron (A_4);

4) the group of rotations of a cube or regular octahedron (S_4);

5) the group of rotations of a regular dodecahedron or icosahedron (A_5).

(a) Derive this classification.

Hint: Let G be a finite subgroup of $SO(3)$. Consider the action of G on the unit sphere. A point of the sphere preserved by some nontrivial element of G is called a pole. Show that every nontrivial element of G fixes a unique pair of opposite poles and that the subgroup of G fixing a particular pole P is cyclic, of some order m (called the order of P). Thus the orbit of P has n/m elements, where $n = |G|$. Now let $P_1, \ldots, P_k$ be a collection of poles representing all the orbits of G on the set of poles (one representative per orbit), and let $m_1, \ldots, m_k$ be their orders. By counting nontrivial elements of G, show that

$$2\left(1 - \frac{1}{n}\right) = \sum_i \left(1 - \frac{1}{m_i}\right).$$

Then find all possible m_i and n that can satisfy this equation and classify the corresponding groups.

(b) Using this classification, classify finite subgroups of $SU(2)$ (use the homomorphism $SU(2) \to SO(3)$).

Problem 4.12.9. Find the characters and tensor products of irreducible complex representations of the Heisenberg group from Problem 4.12.2.

Problem 4.12.10. Let G be a finite group and let V be a complex representation of G which is faithful, i.e., the corresponding map $G \to$

---

[2]A regular 2-gon is just a line segment.

$GL(V)$ is injective. Show that any irreducible representation of G occurs inside S^nV (and hence inside $V^{\otimes n}$) for some n.

Hint: Show that there exists a vector $u \in V^*$ whose stabilizer in G is 1. Now define the map $SV \to F(G, \mathbb{C})$ sending a polynomial f on V^* to the function f_u on G given by $f_u(g) = f(gu)$. Show that this map is surjective and use this to deduce the desired result.

Problem 4.12.11. This problem is about an application of representation theory to physics (elasticity theory). We first describe the physical motivation and then state the mathematical problem.

Imagine a material which occupies a certain region U in the physical space $V = \mathbb{R}^3$ (a space with a positive definite inner product). Suppose the material is deformed. This means, we have applied a diffeomorphism (= change of coordinates) $g : U \to U'$. The question in elasticity theory is how much stress in the material this deformation will cause.

For every point $P \in U$, let $A_P : V \to V$ be defined by $A_P = dg(P)$. Here A_P is nondegenerate, so it has a polar decomposition $A_P = D_P O_P$, where O_P is orthogonal and D_P is symmetric. The matrix O_P characterizes the rotation part of A_P (which clearly produces no stress), and D_P is the distortion part, which actually causes stress. If the deformation is small, D_P is close to 1, so $D_P = 1 + d_P$, where d_P is a small symmetric matrix, i.e., an element of S^2V. This matrix is called the **deformation tensor** at P.

Now we define the stress tensor, which characterizes stress. Let v be a small nonzero vector in V, and let σ be a small disk perpendicular to v centered at P of area $||v||$. Let F_v be the force with which the part of the material on the v-side of σ acts on the part on the opposite side. It is easy to deduce from Newton's laws that F_v is linear in v, so there exists a linear operator $S_P : V \to V$ such that $F_v = S_P v$. It is called **the stress tensor**.

An elasticity law is an equation $S_P = f(d_P)$, where f is a function. The simplest such law is a linear law (Hooke's law): $f : S^2V \to \text{End}(V)$ is a linear function. In general, such a function is defined by $9 \cdot 6 = 54$ parameters, but we will show there are actually only two

essential ones — the **compression modulus** K and the **shearing modulus** μ. For this purpose we will use representation theory.

Recall that the group $SO(3)$ of rotations acts on V, so S^2V, $\text{End}(V)$ are representations of this group. The laws of physics must be invariant under this group (Galileo transformations), so f must be a homomorphism of representations.

(a) Show that $\text{End}(V)$ admits a decomposition $\mathbb{R} \oplus V \oplus W$, where $\mathbb{R}$ is the trivial representation, V is the standard 3-dimensional representation, and W is a 5-dimensional representation of $SO(3)$. Show that $S^2V = \mathbb{R} \oplus W$.

(b) Show that V and W are irreducible, even after complexification. Deduce using Schur's lemma that S_P is always symmetric, and for $x \in \mathbb{R}, y \in W$ one has $f(x + y) = Kx + \mu y$ for some real numbers K, μ.

In fact, it is clear from physics that K, μ are positive. Physically, the compression modulus K characterizes resistance of the material to compression or dilation, while the shearing modulus μ characterizes its resistance to changing the shape of the object without changing its volume. For instance, clay (used for sculpting) has a large compression modulus but a small shearing modulus.

4.13. Historical interlude: William Rowan Hamilton's quaternion of geometry, algebra, metaphysics, and poetry

At age 17, William Rowan Hamilton's interest in mathematics was sparked by his discovery of an error in Laplace's *Celestial Mechanics*. The Royal Astronomer of Ireland was so impressed that in a few years he secured for Hamilton the appointment as Royal Astronomer at Dunsinsk Observatory, where Hamilton was stuck for the rest of his life. Hamilton ploughed through university studies by winning every conceivable honor and took his job at the Observatory even before graduation, but as a practical astronomer he proved to be a failure. Tedious observations did not appeal to him; he found theoretical subjects much more exciting.

Hamilton's social circle included major Romantic poets and philosophers. Hamilton himself harbored poetic aspirations, but William Wordsworth gently channeled his creative energies back to mathematics. Hamilton immersed himself in the reading of Kant, absorbed the Kantian notions of space and time as pure intuitions, and became intrigued by Kant's casual remark that just as geometry was the "science of space", algebra could be thought of as the "science of pure time" [**61**]. Later Hamilton insisted that Kant merely confirmed his own ideas and reading him was more "recognizing" than "discovering" [**17**, 2:96, 2:98].

Hamilton made his reputation as a mathematician by his studies in optics and mechanics, based on his notion of the characteristic function. He saw his greatest achievement in reducing the solution of $3n$ ordinary differential equations of the second order to the solution of two partial differential equations of the first order and second degree. It was not obvious that this represented any progress toward actually solving the problem, but Hamilton was convinced that even if "no practical facility is gained" from his method, the reduction of all complex calculations to the study of one characteristic function should give one "an intellectual pleasure" (quoted in [**18**, p. 89]).

Hamilton divided all algebraists into three schools of thought: the practical, the philological, and the theoretical. The practical school viewed algebra as an art and was interested in computation; the philological school viewed it as a language, a set of symbols to be manipulated according to some rules; and only the theoretical school, to which Hamilton modestly assigned himself, treated algebra as a science, "strict, pure, and independent, deduced by valid reasonings from its own intuitive principles" [**17**, 2:48].

"I am never satisfied unless I think that I can look beyond or through the signs to the things signified", wrote Hamilton. He was frustrated by the inability to find "things signified" behind the notions of negative and imaginary numbers, which therefore looked absurd to him. By 1828 he became "greatly dissatisfied with the phrases, if not the reasonings, of even very eminent analysts". He believed that in order to "clear away the metaphysical stumbling-blocks that beset the entrance of analysis", one needed either to discard negative and

imaginary numbers or to explain their "true sense" [**17**, 2:143, 1:304]. Hamilton soon learned of the so-called Argand diagram representing the complex number as a point on a plane, with its real and imaginary parts plotted on two rectangular axes. Inspired by this geometrical representation, he began looking for an algebraic representation of complex numbers for which all valid operations could be defined and soon developed the concept of algebraic couples. Echoing the Kantian vision of algebra as a science of time, Hamilton viewed these number couples as "steps" in time, rather than magnitudes, and he interpreted negative signs as reversals of temporality [**43**, p. 281]. He sought a new foundation of algebra in the intuitive notion of pure or mathematical time: the moment was to algebra what the point was to geometry, time intervals were finite straight lines, and an indefinite straight line represented Time itself. Being awfully busy prevented Hamilton from pursuing this promising line of reasoning further. As he remarked, "Time is needed, with all its gross reality of hours and days, even to write upon Pure Time" [**17**, 2:144].

The 2-dimensional representation of complex numbers also inspired Hamilton to seek hypercomplex numbers related to the "real" 3-dimensional space, or "triplets", as he called them. "Triplets" fit nicely with his philosophical interest in the idealistic triad "thesis-antithesis-synthesis" [**20**]. Adding triplets was easy, but they stubbornly refused to multiply. They did it for a good reason, for, as Frobenius would prove only after Hamilton's death, no such algebra was possible. In desperation, Hamilton tried ordered sets of four numbers, or "quaternions". They agreed to multiply only if the commutative law was lifted. This realization came to Hamilton on October 16th, 1843, as he was walking with his wife along the Royal Canal in Dublin. "I then and there felt the galvanic circuit of thought *close*; and the sparks which fell from it were the *fundamental equations*" of quaternions, he later recalled. In a less poetic metaphor, he compared his satisfaction upon solving the problem to "an intellectual want relieved" [**17**, 2:435–436]. Hamilton immediately pulled out his notebook and jotted down the fundamental quaternion formula. Anxious to check the consistency of his new algebra, he continued scribbling in a carriage on the way to a meeting of the Council of the Royal Irish Academy and later while presiding over that meeting as

Academy President. Neither chatting with his wife nor chairing an academic meeting apparently interfered with the train of his mathematical thought.

Hamilton felt that he might explore the ramifications of the quaternion theory for 10–15 years — as long as he had spent trying to work it out. He speculated that the scalar part of the quaternion might express quantity (say, of electricity), while the imaginary parts might determine direction and intensity, for example, electrical polarity. He even gave the calculus of quaternions a "semi-metaphysical" interpretation as a "calculus of polarities", echoing his earlier interest in idealist philosophy [**17**, 2:436, 2:440]. In an even stronger metaphysical vein, he came to view quaternions as a natural algebra of space and time, in which the three dimensions of space were joined by the fourth dimension of time. "The quaternion (was) born, as a curious offspring of a quaternion of parents, say of geometry, algebra, metaphysics, and poetry", he wrote and quoted his own sonnet addressed to Sir John Herschel as the clearest expression of the quaternion idea:

> "And how the one of Time, of Space the Three,
> Might in the Chain of Symbols girdled be"

(quoted in [**20**, p. 176]).

Hamilton did everything he could to make his theory unpalatable to the reader, choosing from the outset a "*metaphysical style* of expression". Herschel implored him to make his ideas "clear and familiar down to the level of ordinary unmetaphysical apprehension" and to "introduce the new phrases as strong meat gradually given to babes" [**17**, 2:633], but to no avail. Hamilton loaded his 800-page-long *Lectures on Quaternions* (1853) with new impenetrable terminology, such as *vector, vehend, vection, vectum, revector, revehend, revection, revectum, provector, transvector, factor, profactor, versor,* and *quandrantal versor* [**10**, p. 36]. His attempt at a more basic introduction, *Elements of Quaternions*, ended up being even longer than the *Lectures*.

Quaternions were popularized by Hamilton's disciple Peter Tait, who fought a protracted battle with Josiah Willard Gibbs and Oliver Heaviside, promoters of the rival vector analysis. If quaternion multiplication lacked commutativity, the dot product and the cross product

of vectors seemed to have even greater problems, and Tait branded vector analysis a "hermaphrodite monster" [**10**, p. 185].

Telling his great discovery story to his son 23 years after the fact, Hamilton added that at his *eureka* moment he could not "resist the impulse — unphilosophical as it may have been — to cut (the quaternion formula) with a knife on a stone" of a nearby bridge [**17**, 2:435]. Whether this was true or Hamilton simply could not resist the impulse to embellish his story, we will never know, as Time has long erased the etching off the bridge stone — but not off the annals of mathematics. Today the site of Hamilton's vandalism is marked by a plaque which reads, "Here as he walked by on the 16th of October 1843 Sir William Rowan Hamilton in a flash of genius discovered the fundamental formula for quaternion multiplication $i^2 = j^2 = k^2 = ijk = -1$ & cut it on a stone of this bridge". The bridge is now a pilgrimage site for mathematicians seeking to ignite their imagination off the sparks of the original flash.

Chapter 5

Representations of finite groups: Further results

5.1. Frobenius-Schur indicator

Suppose that G is a finite group and V is an irreducible representation of G over $\mathbb{C}$.

Definition 5.1.1. We say that V is

- of complex type if $V \not\cong V^*$,
- of real type if V has a nondegenerate symmetric form invariant under G,
- of quaternionic type if V has a nondegenerate skew form invariant under G.

Problem 5.1.2. (a) Show that $\operatorname{End}_{\mathbb{R}[G]} V$ is $\mathbb{C}$ for V of complex type, $\operatorname{Mat}_2(\mathbb{R})$ for V of real type, and $\mathbb{H}$ for V of quaternionic type, which motivates the names above.

Hint: Show that the complexification $V_{\mathbb{C}}$ of V decomposes as $V \oplus V^*$. Use this to compute the dimension of $\operatorname{End}_{\mathbb{R}[G]} V$ in all three cases. Using the fact that $\mathbb{C} \subset \operatorname{End}_{\mathbb{R}[G]} V$, prove the result in the complex case. In the remaining two cases, let B be the invariant bilinear form on V and let (,) be the invariant positive Hermitian form (they are defined up to a nonzero complex scalar and a positive

real scalar, respectively). Define the operator $j : V \to V$ such that $B(v, w) = (v, jw)$. Show that j is complex antilinear ($ji = -ij$), and $j^2 = \lambda \cdot \text{Id}$, where λ is a real number, positive in the real case and negative in the quaternionic case (if B is renormalized, j multiplies by a nonzero complex number z and j^2 by $z\bar{z}$, as j is antilinear). Thus j can be normalized so that $j^2 = 1$ in the real case and $j^2 = -1$ in the quaternionic case. Deduce the claim from this.

(b) Show that V is of real type if and only if V is the complexification of a representation $V_{\mathbb{R}}$ over the field of real numbers.

Example 5.1.3. For $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ all irreducible representations are of complex type except the trivial one and, if n is even, the "sign" representation, $m \to (-1)^m$, which are of real type. For S_3 all three irreducible representations $\mathbb{C}_+, \mathbb{C}_-, \mathbb{C}^2$ are of real type. For S_4 there are five irreducible representations $\mathbb{C}_+, \mathbb{C}_-, \mathbb{C}^2, \mathbb{C}^3_+, \mathbb{C}^3_-$, which are all of real type. Similarly, all five irreducible representations of A_5 — $\mathbb{C}, \mathbb{C}^3_+, \mathbb{C}^3_-, \mathbb{C}^4, \mathbb{C}^5$ — are of real type. As for Q_8, its 1-dimensional representations are of real type, and the 2-dimensional one is of quaternionic type.

Definition 5.1.4. The **Frobenius-Schur indicator** $FS(V)$ of an irreducible representation V is 0 if it is of complex type, 1 if it is of real type, and -1 if it is of quaternionic type.

Theorem 5.1.5 (Frobenius-Schur)**.** *The number of involutions (= elements of order ≤ 2) in G is equal to $\sum_V \dim(V)FS(V)$, i.e., the sum of dimensions of all representations of G of real type minus the sum of dimensions of its representations of quaternionic type.*

Proof. Let $A : V \to V$ have eigenvalues $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \ldots, \lambda_n$. We have

$$\text{Tr}\,|_{S^2 V}(A \otimes A) = \sum_{i \le j} \lambda_i \lambda_j,$$

$$\text{Tr}\,|_{\Lambda^2 V}(A \otimes A) = \sum_{i < j} \lambda_i \lambda_j.$$

Thus,

$$\text{Tr}\,|_{S^2 V}(A \otimes A) - \text{Tr}\,|_{\Lambda^2 V}(A \otimes A) = \sum_{1 \le i \le n} \lambda_i^2 = \text{Tr}(A^2).$$

Thus for $g \in G$ we have

$$\chi_V(g^2) = \chi_{S^2V}(g) - \chi_{\wedge^2V}(g).$$

Therefore, setting $P = |G|^{-1} \sum_{g \in G} g$, we get

$$|G|^{-1} \chi_V \Big(\sum_{g \in G} g^2 \Big) = \chi_{S^2V}(P) - \chi_{\wedge^2V}(P) = \dim(S^2V)^G - \dim(\wedge^2V)^G$$

$$= \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } V \text{ is of real type,} \\ -1 & \text{if } V \text{ is of quaternionic type,} \\ 0 & \text{if } V \text{ is of complex type.} \end{cases}$$

Finally, the number of involutions in G equals

$$\frac{1}{|G|} \sum_V \dim V \chi_V \Big(\sum_{g \in G} g^2 \Big) = \sum_{\text{real } V} \dim V - \sum_{\text{quat. } V} \dim V.$$

$\square$

Corollary 5.1.6. *Assume that all representations of a finite group G are defined over real numbers (i.e., all complex representations of G are obtained by complexifying real representations). Then the sum of the dimensions of all the irreducible representations of G equals the number of involutions in G.*

Exercise 5.1.7. Show that any nontrivial finite group of odd order has an irreducible representation which is not defined over $\mathbb{R}$ (i.e., not realizable by real matrices).

5.2. Algebraic numbers and algebraic integers

We are now passing to deeper results in the representation theory of finite groups. These results require the theory of algebraic numbers, which we will now briefly review.

Definition 5.2.1. $z \in \mathbb{C}$ is an **algebraic number** (respectively, an **algebraic integer**) if z is a root of a monic polynomial with rational (respectively, integer) coefficients.

Definition 5.2.2. $z \in \mathbb{C}$ is an **algebraic number**, (respectively, an **algebraic integer**), if z is an eigenvalue of a matrix with rational (respectively, integer) entries.

Proposition 5.2.3. *Definitions (5.2.1) and (5.2.2) are equivalent.*

Proof. To show that the condition of Definition 5.2.2 implies the condition of Definition 5.2.1, notice that z is a root of the characteristic polynomial of the matrix (a monic polynomial with rational, respectively integer, coefficients). To establish the converse, suppose z is a root of

$$p(x) = x^n + a_1 x^{n-1} + \ldots + a_{n-1}x + a_n.$$

Then the characteristic polynomial of the following matrix (called the **companion matrix**) is $p(x)$:

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & \ldots & 0 & -a_n \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & \ldots & 0 & -a_{n-1} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \ldots & 0 & -a_{n-2} \\ & & & \vdots & & \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \ldots & 1 & -a_1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Since z is a root of the characteristic polynomial of this matrix, it is an eigenvalue of this matrix. $\square$

The set of algebraic numbers is denoted by $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$, and the set of algebraic integers is denoted by $\mathbb{A}$.

Proposition 5.2.4. *(i) $\mathbb{A}$ is a ring.*

(ii) $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ is a field. Namely, it is an algebraic closure of the field of rational numbers.

Proof. We will be using Definition 5.2.2. Let α be an eigenvalue of

$$\mathcal{A} \in \mathrm{Mat}_n(\mathbb{C})$$

with eigenvector v, and let β be an eigenvalue of

$$\mathcal{B} \in \mathrm{Mat}_m(\mathbb{C})$$

with eigenvector w. Then $\alpha \pm \beta$ is an eigenvalue of

$$\mathcal{A} \otimes \mathrm{Id}_m \pm \mathrm{Id}_n \otimes \mathcal{B},$$

and $\alpha\beta$ is an eigenvalue of

$$\mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B}.$$

The corresponding eigenvector is in both cases $v \otimes w$. This shows that both $\mathbb{A}$ and $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ are rings. To show that the latter is a field, it suffices to note that if $\alpha \neq 0$ is a root of a polynomial $p(x)$ of degree d, then α^{-1} is a root of $x^d p(1/x)$. The last statement is easy, since a number α is algebraic if and only if it defines a finite extension of $\mathbb{Q}$. $\qquad\square$

Proposition 5.2.5. $\mathbb{A} \cap \mathbb{Q} = \mathbb{Z}$.

Proof. We will be using Definition 5.2.1. Let z be a root of

$$p(x) = x^n + a_1 x^{n-1} + \ldots + a_{n-1}x + a_n,$$

and suppose

$$z = \frac{p}{q} \in \mathbb{Q}, \quad \gcd(p, q) = 1.$$

Notice that the leading term of $p(x)$ will have q^n in the denominator, whereas all the other terms will have a lower power of q there. Thus, if $q \neq \pm 1$, then $p(z) \notin \mathbb{Z}$, a contradiction. Thus, $z \in \mathbb{A} \cap \mathbb{Q} \Rightarrow z \in \mathbb{Z}$. The reverse inclusion follows because $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ is a root of $x - n$. $\qquad\square$

Every algebraic number α has a **minimal polynomial** $p(x)$ which is the monic polynomial with rational coefficients of the smallest degree such that $p(\alpha) = 0$. Any other polynomial $q(x)$ with rational coefficients such that $q(\alpha) = 0$ is divisible by $p(x)$. Roots of $p(x)$ are called the **algebraic conjugates** of α; they are roots of any polynomial q with rational coefficients such that $q(\alpha) = 0$.

Note that any algebraic conjugate of an algebraic integer is obviously also an algebraic integer. Therefore, by the Vieta theorem, the minimal polynomial of an algebraic integer has integer coefficients.

Below we will need the following lemma:

Lemma 5.2.6. *If $\alpha_1, \ldots, \alpha_m$ are algebraic numbers, then all algebraic conjugates to $\alpha_1 + \cdots + \alpha_m$ are of the form $\alpha'_1 + \cdots + \alpha'_m$, where α'_i are some algebraic conjugates of α_i.*

Proof. It suffices to prove this for two summands. If α_i are eigenvalues of rational matrices A_i of smallest size (i.e., their characteristic

polynomials are the minimal polynomials of α_i), then $\alpha_1 + \alpha_2$ is an eigenvalue of $A := A_1 \otimes \mathrm{Id} + \mathrm{Id} \otimes A_2$. Therefore, so is any algebraic conjugate to $\alpha_1 + \alpha_2$. But all eigenvalues of A are of the form $\alpha_1' + \alpha_2'$, so we are done. □

Problem 5.2.7. (a) Show that for any finite group G there exists a finite Galois extension $K \subset \mathbb{C}$ of $\mathbb{Q}$ such that any finite dimensional complex representation of G has a basis in which the matrices of the group elements have entries in K.

Hint: Consider the representations of G over the field $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ of algebraic numbers.

(b) Show that if V is an irreducible complex representation of a finite group G of dimension > 1, then there exists $g \in G$ such that $\chi_V(g) = 0$.

Hint: Assume the contrary. Use orthonormality of characters to show that the arithmetic mean of the numbers $|\chi_V(g)|^2$ for $g \neq 1$ is < 1. Deduce that their product β satisfies $0 < \beta < 1$. Show that all conjugates of β satisfy the same inequalities (consider the Galois conjugates of the representation V, i.e., representations obtained from V by the action of the Galois group of K over $\mathbb{Q}$ on the matrices of group elements in the basis from part (a)). Then derive a contradiction.

Remark 5.2.8. Here is a modification of this argument, which does not use (a). Let $N = |G|$. For any $0 < j < N$ coprime to N, show that the map $g \mapsto g^j$ is a bijection $G \rightarrow G$. Deduce that $\prod_{g \neq 1} |\chi_V(g^j)|^2 = \beta$. Then show that $\beta \in K := \mathbb{Q}(\zeta)$, $\zeta = e^{2\pi i/N}$, and that it does not change under the automorphism of K given by $\zeta \mapsto \zeta^j$. Deduce that β is an integer, and derive a contradiction.

5.3. Frobenius divisibility

Theorem 5.3.1. *Let G be a finite group, and let V be an irreducible representation of G over $\mathbb{C}$. Then*

$$\dim V \ \textit{divides} \ |G|.$$

Proof. Let $C_1, C_2, \ldots, C_n$ be the conjugacy classes of G. Let g_{C_i} be representatives of C_i. Set

$$\lambda_i = \chi_V(g_{C_i}) \frac{|C_i|}{\dim V}.$$

Proposition 5.3.2. *The numbers λ_i are algebraic integers for all i.*

Proof. Let C be a conjugacy class in G, and let $P = \sum_{h \in C} h$. Then P is a central element of $\mathbb{Z}[G]$, so it acts on V by some scalar λ, which is an algebraic integer (indeed, since $\mathbb{Z}[G]$ is a finitely generated $\mathbb{Z}$-module, any element of $\mathbb{Z}[G]$ is integral over $\mathbb{Z}$, i.e., satisfies a monic polynomial equation with integer coefficients). On the other hand, taking the trace of P in V, we get $|C|\chi_V(g) = \lambda \dim V$, $g \in C$, so $\lambda = \frac{|C|\chi_V(g)}{\dim V}$. $\qquad\square$

Now, consider

$$\sum_i \lambda_i \overline{\chi_V(g_{C_i})}.$$

This is an algebraic integer, since:

(i) λ_i are algebraic integers by Proposition 5.3.2,

(ii) $\chi_V(g_{C_i})$ is a sum of roots of unity (it is the sum of eigenvalues of the matrix of $\rho(g_{C_i})$, and since $g_{C_i}^{|G|} = e$ in G, the eigenvalues of $\rho(g_{C_i})$ are roots of unity), and

(iii) $\mathbb{A}$ is a ring (Proposition 5.2.4).

On the other hand, from the definition of λ_i,

$$\sum_{C_i} \lambda_i \overline{\chi_V(g_{C_i})} = \sum_i \frac{|C_i|\chi_V(g_{C_i})\overline{\chi_V(g_{C_i})}}{\dim V}.$$

Recalling that χ_V is a class function, this is equal to

$$\sum_{g \in G} \frac{\chi_V(g)\overline{\chi_V(g)}}{\dim V} = \frac{|G|(\chi_V, \chi_V)}{\dim V}.$$

Since V is an irreducible representation, $(\chi_V, \chi_V) = 1$, so

$$\sum_{C_i} \lambda_i \overline{\chi_V(g_{C_i})} = \frac{|G|}{\dim V}.$$

Since $\frac{|G|}{\dim V} \in \mathbb{Q}$ and $\sum_{C_i} \lambda_i \overline{\chi_V(g_{C_i})} \in \mathbb{A}$, by Proposition 5.2.5, $\frac{|G|}{\dim V} \in \mathbb{Z}$. $\qquad \square$

5.4. Burnside's theorem

Definition 5.4.1. A group G is called **solvable** if there exists a series of nested normal subgroups

$$\{e\} = G_1 \lhd G_2 \lhd \ldots \lhd G_n = G$$

where G_{i+1}/G_i is abelian for all $1 \le i \le n-1$.

Remark 5.4.2. Such groups are called solvable because they first arose as Galois groups of polynomial equations which are solvable in radicals.

Theorem 5.4.3 (Burnside). *Any group G of order $p^a q^b$, where p and q are primes and $a, b \ge 0$, is solvable.*

This famous result in group theory was proved by the British mathematician William Burnside in the early 20th century, using representation theory (see Section 5.5 and [**Cu**]). Here is this proof, presented in modern language.

Before proving Burnside's theorem, we will prove several other results which are of independent interest.

Theorem 5.4.4. *Let V be an irreducible representation of a finite group G and let C be a conjugacy class of G with $\gcd(|C|, \dim(V)) = 1$. Then for any $g \in C$, either $\chi_V(g) = 0$ or g acts as a scalar on V.*

The proof will be based on the following lemma.

Lemma 5.4.5. *If $\varepsilon_1, \varepsilon_2, \ldots, \varepsilon_n$ are roots of unity such that $\frac{1}{n}(\varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_2 + \cdots + \varepsilon_n)$ is an algebraic integer, then either $\varepsilon_1 = \cdots = \varepsilon_n$ or $\varepsilon_1 + \cdots + \varepsilon_n = 0$.*

Proof. Let $a = \frac{1}{n}(\varepsilon_1 + \cdots + \varepsilon_n)$. If not all ε_i are equal, then $|a| < 1$. Moreover, since any algebraic conjugate of a root of unity is also a root of unity, $|a'| \le 1$ for any algebraic conjugate a' of a. But the product of all algebraic conjugates of a is an integer. Since it has absolute value < 1, it must equal zero. Therefore, $a = 0$. $\qquad \square$

Proof of Theorem 5.4.4. Let $\dim V = n$. Let $\varepsilon_1, \varepsilon_2, \ldots, \varepsilon_n$ be the eigenvalues of $\rho_V(g)$. They are roots of unity, so $\chi_V(g)$ is an algebraic integer. Also, by Proposition 5.3.2, $\frac{1}{n}|C|\chi_V(g)$ is an algebraic integer. Since $\gcd(n, |C|) = 1$, there exist integers a, b such that $a|C| + bn = 1$. This implies that

$$\frac{a|C|\chi_V(g)}{n} + b\chi_V(g) = \frac{\chi_V(g)}{n} = \frac{1}{n}(\varepsilon_1 + \cdots + \varepsilon_n)$$

is an algebraic integer. Thus, by Lemma 5.4.5, we get that either $\varepsilon_1 = \cdots = \varepsilon_n$ or $\varepsilon_1 + \cdots + \varepsilon_n = \chi_V(g) = 0$. In the first case, since $\rho_V(g)$ is diagonalizable, it must be scalar. In the second case, $\chi_V(g) = 0$. The theorem is proved. $\square$

Theorem 5.4.6. *Let G be a finite group, and let C be a conjugacy class in G of order p^k where p is a prime and $k > 0$. Then G has a proper nontrivial normal subgroup (i.e., G is not simple).*

Proof. Choose an element $g \in C$. Since $g \neq e$, by orthogonality of columns of the character table,

$$(5.4.1) \qquad \sum_{V \in \mathrm{Irr}\, G} \dim V \chi_V(g) = 0.$$

We can divide $\mathrm{Irr}\, G$ into three parts:

(1) the trivial representation,

(2) D, the set of irreducible representations whose dimension is divisible by p, and

(3) N, the set of nontrivial irreducible representations whose dimension is not divisible by p.

Lemma 5.4.7. *There exists $V \in N$ such that $\chi_V(g) \neq 0$.*

Proof. If $V \in D$, the number $\frac{1}{p}\dim(V)\chi_V(g)$ is an algebraic integer, so

$$a = \sum_{V \in D} \frac{1}{p}\dim(V)\chi_V(g)$$

is an algebraic integer.

Now, by (5.4.1), we have

$$0 = \chi_{\mathbb{C}}(g) + \sum_{V \in D} \dim V \chi_V(g) + \sum_{V \in N} \dim V \chi_V(g)$$
$$= 1 + pa + \sum_{V \in N} \dim V \chi_V(g).$$

This means that the last summand is nonzero. $\square$

Now pick $V \in N$ such that $\chi_V(g) \neq 0$; it exists by Lemma 5.4.7. Theorem 5.4.4 implies that g (and hence any element of C) acts by a scalar in V. Now let H be the subgroup of G generated by elements ab^{-1}, $a, b \in C$. It is normal and acts trivially in V, so $H \neq G$, as V is nontrivial. Also $H \neq 1$, since $|C| > 1$. $\square$

Proof of Burnside's theorem. Assume Burnside's theorem is false. Then there exists a nonsolvable group G of order $p^a q^b$. Let G be the smallest such group. Then G is simple, and by Theorem 5.4.6, it cannot have a conjugacy class of order p^k or q^k, $k \geq 1$. So the order of any conjugacy class in G either equals 1 or is divisible by pq. Adding the orders of conjugacy classes and equating the sum to $p^a q^b$, we see that there has to be more than one conjugacy class consisting just of one element. So G has a nontrivial center, which gives a contradiction. $\square$

5.5. Historical interlude: William Burnside and intellectual harmony in mathematics

While at Cambridge, William Burnside (1852–1927) distinguished himself in rowing; his other achievements include emerging from the 1875 Mathematical Tripos as Second Wrangler and then beating First Wrangler in an even more grueling mathematical competition for the Smith Prize. Afterwards, he taught at Cambridge as a mathematics lecturer and a coach for both the Math Tripos and for the rowing crews. In 1885, true to his aquatic interests, Burnside accepted the position of professor of mathematics in the Royal Naval College at Greenwich, where he taught until retirement. When his enthusiasm for rowing subsided, fishing became Burnside's favorite hobby. Even

in mathematical research he stayed close to water, making major contributions to hydrodynamics.

On the strength of his contributions to mathematical physics and complex function theory, Burnside was elected to the Royal Society in 1893. Once this worthy goal was achieved, however, he abandoned such trifle subjects and dipped into the theory of groups. Four years later Burnside published the first English textbook on the subject, *Theory of Groups of Finite Order*. He was apparently delighted to take a break from applied studies and to immerse himself in an abstract theory, for he wrote in the preface: "The present treatise is intended to introduce to the reader the main outlines of the theory of groups of finite order apart from any applications". Burnside noted that group theory was not yet particularly popular in England. "It will afford me much satisfaction", he remarked, "if, by means of this book, I shall succeed in arousing interest among English mathematicians in a branch of pure mathematics which becomes the more fascinating the more it is studied" (quoted in [**11**, pp. 88-89]).

The interest of English mathematicians, however, proved not to be easily aroused, and ten years later Burnside bitterly remarked in his retiring Presidential address to the London Mathematical Society: "It is undoubtedly the fact that the theory of groups of finite order has failed, so far, to arouse the interest of any but a very small number of English mathematicians". Burnside cited the proliferation of courses on group theory in France, the United States, and especially Germany (attended by thirty students in Göttingen!), and he lamented the total indifference of British students toward the subject. His explanation was that group theory was treated in a highly abstract manner, "one which the young mind grasps with difficulty, if at all". As an example, Burnside cited a formal statement about the properties of the icosahedral group and claimed that "a proposal to verify the statement appears equivalent to proposing a series of conundrums. There would be nothing here to attract the student or to suggest anything but the driest formalism utterly divorced from any of his previous mathematical studies" [**8**, pp. 1, 3, 5].

Burnside himself, however, had done much to establish the culture of purely abstract reasoning in group theory. In the preface to

his 1897 book he wrote that his university teacher Arthur Cayley's "dictum that 'a group is defined by means of the laws of combination of its symbols' would imply that, in dealing with the theory of groups, no more concrete mode of representation should be used than is absolutely necessary" (quoted in [**11**, p. 90]). No wonder Burnside omitted any applications from his book, while his 1899 article on the simple group of order 504 mentioned a concrete example only in the last paragraph [**1**, p. 13]. He cultivated conciseness as a highest virtue. When a friend once asked for a more expanded treatment of certain topics from *Theory of Groups*, Burnside responded by "a declaration of regret that he had been unable to effect further condensation" [**15**, p. 70]. Burnside's ideal lived on in the tradition of Bourbaki, causing the wrath of the champions of "mathematics with a human face", led by Vladimir Arnold: "Algebraists usually define groups as sets with operations that satisfy a long list of hard-to-remember axioms. I think one cannot understand such a definition. I believe the algebraists set up such obstacles in the path of students to make it harder for the uninitiated to penetrate their field. Perhaps their goal, if only subconscious, is to boost the reputation of their field" [**2**, p. 118].

While pursuing the condensation ideal, Burnside decided to omit any discussion of linear substitution groups from the 1897 edition of *Theory of Groups*. "It would be difficult to find a result that could be most directly obtained by the consideration of groups of linear transformations", he wrote, justifying the exclusion of this useless subject (quoted in [**11**, p. 90]). Within a few months, however, Burnside had to reevaluate the wisdom of his decision, as he came across Frobenius's articles on group characters. Frobenius's results proved highly relevant to Burnside's own research on finite groups, and Burnside set out to reformulate them in his own language. Unlike Frobenius, Burnside felt at ease with Sophus Lie's apparatus of continuous groups of transformations, and he was able to derive all of Frobenius's main results on characters and on the group determinant by using the methods of Lie groups and Lie algebras. Burnside published his research with a modest disclaimer that his paper was "not original, as the results arrived at are, with one or two slight exceptions, due to Herr Frobenius. The modes of proof, however, are in general quite distinct from those used by Herr Frobenius" (quoted in [**11**, p. 106]).

Herr Frobenius was hardly impressed by what he saw as a lame excuse for stepping on his toes. Richard Dedekind was similarly outraged, when he recognized in one of Burnside's papers his own theorem on the factorization of the group determinant of an abelian group. Frobenius consoled his friend by recounting his own losses: "This is the same Herr Burnside who annoyed me several years ago by quickly rediscovering all the theorems I had published on the theory of groups, in the same order and without exception: first my proof of Sylow's Theorems, then the theorem on groups with square-free orders, on groups of order $p^\alpha q$, on groups whose order is a product of four or five prime numbers, etc., etc. In any case, a very remarkable and amazing example of intellectual harmony, probably as is possible only in England and perhaps America" (quoted in [**24**, p. 242]). Burnside, for his part, began stressing that he had "obtained independently the chief results of Prof. Frobenius' earlier memoirs" (quoted in [**23**, p. 278]). Herren Burnside and Frobenius never corresponded to straighten things out, leaving the matter to historians, who somewhat qualified Burnside's claim of independence. Burnside was clearly inspired by Frobenius's work, although he did not know all of the relevant Frobenius papers, which left him enough space to explore on his own [**23**, p. 278].

Burnside and Frobenius worked neck and neck on the solvability of $p^\alpha q^\beta$ groups. While Sylow (1872), Frobenius (1895), and Jordan (1898) proved some special cases, Burnside succeeded in proving the general case in 1904. Burnside's character theoretic proof has been described as "so easy and pleasant" that later group-theoretic proofs would not even come close to its "compelling simplicity" and "striking beauty" [**30**, p. 469]. As Walter Feit suggested, "[T]he elegance of both the statement and the proof have attracted more people to the study of characters than any other result in the subject" [**14**, p. 4]. In particular, they attracted Feit, who in 1962 proved (with J. G. Thompson) Burnside's conjecture that every group of odd order is solvable. Another seminal conjecture, Burnside's Problem, related to the structure of torsion groups, has preoccupied group theory and representation theory specialists for over a century, yielding the 1994 Fields Medal to Efim Zelmanov for the solution of its restricted version.

The appreciation of the beauty of Burnside's work took quite a while. His employment at the Royal Naval College separated him geographically from his university colleagues. He apparently had no "extensive direct contacts with other mathematicians interested in the subject (of group theory). It appears that he worked in isolation, possibly even more so than was normal for his times, with little opportunity (or, perhaps, inclination) to discuss his ideas with others", according to his biographer [**41**, p. 32]. Burnside taught several generations of navy officers but created no mathematical school of his own.

In December 1925 Burnside suffered a stroke, and his doctor forbade him, among other unhealthy activities, from doing mathematics. Burnside naturally disobeyed and did not live very long. His obituary in the London *Evening News* barely mentioned his mathematical studies but reported that "rowing men will regret to hear of the death of W. Burnside, one of the best known Cambridge athletes of his day" (quoted in [**11**, p. 96]).

Shortly before his death Burnside answered a query from a young mathematician named Philip Hall, who asked for advice on topics of group theory. Burnside sent him a postcard listing a few problems worth investigating. This message in a bottle, thrown into the sea, miraculously found a perfect addressee. The same volume of the *Journal of the London Mathematical Society* that contained Burnside's obituary featured Hall's "Note on Soluble Groups", which marked the beginning of his lifetime career in this field. Hall eventually succeeded Burnside as the chief promoter of group theory in England. "The aim of my researches", he later wrote, "has been to a very considerable extent that of extending and completing in certain directions the work of Burnside" (quoted in [**11**, p. 96]).

5.6. Representations of products

Theorem 5.6.1. *Let G, H be finite groups, let $\{V_i\}$ be the irreducible representations of G over a field k (of any characteristic), and let $\{W_j\}$ be the irreducible representations of H over k. Then the irreducible representations of $G \times H$ over k are $\{V_i \otimes W_j\}$.*

Proof. This follows from Theorem 3.10.2. □

5.7. Virtual representations

Definition 5.7.1. A **virtual representation** of a finite group G is an integer linear combination of irreducible representations of G, $V = \sum n_i V_i$, $n_i \in \mathbb{Z}$ (i.e., n_i are not assumed to be nonnegative). The character of V is $\chi_V := \sum n_i \chi_{V_i}$.

The following lemma is often very useful (and will be used several times below).

Lemma 5.7.2. *Let V be a virtual representation with character χ_V. If $(\chi_V, \chi_V) = 1$ and $\chi_V(1) > 0$, then χ_V is a character of an irreducible representation of G.*

Proof. Let $V_1, V_2, \ldots, V_m$ be the irreducible representations of G, and let $V = \sum n_i V_i$. Then by orthonormality of characters, $(\chi_V, \chi_V) = \sum_i n_i^2$. So $\sum_i n_i^2 = 1$, meaning that $n_i = \pm 1$ for exactly one i and $n_j = 0$ for $j \neq i$. But $\chi_V(1) > 0$, so $n_i = +1$ and we are done. □

5.8. Induced representations

Given a representation V of a group G and a subgroup $H \subset G$, there is a natural way to construct a representation of H. The **restriction** of V to H, $\mathrm{Res}_H^G V$ is the representation given by the vector space V, and the action $\rho_{\mathrm{Res}_H^G V} = \rho_V|_H$.

There is also a natural, but less trivial, way to construct a representation of a group G given a representation V of its subgroup H.

Definition 5.8.1. If G is a group, $H \subset G$, and V is a representation of H, then the **induced representation** $\mathrm{Ind}_H^G V$, is the representation of G with

$$\mathrm{Ind}_H^G V = \{f : G \to V | f(hx) = \rho_V(h)f(x) \; \forall x \in G, h \in H\}$$

and the action $g(f)(x) = f(xg) \; \forall g \in G$.

Remark 5.8.2. In fact, $\mathrm{Ind}_H^G V$ is naturally isomorphic to the representation $\mathrm{Hom}_H(k[G], V)$.

Let us check that $\operatorname{Ind}_H^G V$ is well defined as a representation. Indeed, we have

$$g(f)(hx) = f(hxg) = \rho_V(h)f(xg) = \rho_V(h)g(f)(x),$$

and

$$g(g'(f))(x) = g'(f)(xg) = f(xgg') = (gg')(f)(x)$$

for any $g, g', x \in G$ and $h \in H$.

Remark 5.8.3. Notice that if we choose a representative x_σ from every right H-coset σ of G, then any $f \in \operatorname{Ind}_H^G V$ is uniquely determined by $\{f(x_\sigma)\}$.

Because of this,

$$\dim(\operatorname{Ind}_H^G V) = \dim V \cdot \frac{|G|}{|H|}.$$

Problem 5.8.4. Check that if $K \subset H \subset G$ are groups and if V is a representation of K, then $\operatorname{Ind}_H^G \operatorname{Ind}_K^H V$ is isomorphic to $\operatorname{Ind}_K^G V$.

Exercise 5.8.5. Let $K \subset G$ be finite groups, and let $\chi : K \to \mathbb{C}^*$ be a homomorphism. Let $\mathbb{C}_\chi$ be the corresponding 1-dimensional representation of K. Let

$$e_\chi = \frac{1}{|K|} \sum_{g \in K} \chi(g)^{-1} g \in \mathbb{C}[K]$$

be the idempotent corresponding to χ. Show that the G-representation $\operatorname{Ind}_K^G \mathbb{C}_\chi$ is naturally isomorphic to $\mathbb{C}[G]e_\chi$ (with G acting by left multiplication).

5.9. The Frobenius formula for the character of an induced representation

Let us now compute the character χ of $\operatorname{Ind}_H^G V$. In each right coset $\sigma \in H \backslash G$, choose a representative x_σ.

Theorem 5.9.1. *One has*

$$\chi(g) = \sum_{\sigma \in H \backslash G : x_\sigma g x_\sigma^{-1} \in H} \chi_V(x_\sigma g x_\sigma^{-1}).$$

This formula is called the Frobenius formula.

Remark 5.9.2. If the characteristic of the ground field k is relatively prime to $|H|$, then this formula can be written as

$$\chi(g) = \frac{1}{|H|} \sum_{x \in G : xgx^{-1} \in H} \chi_V(xgx^{-1}).$$

Proof. For a right H-coset σ of G, let us define

$$V_\sigma = \{f \in \operatorname{Ind}_H^G V | f(g) = 0 \; \forall g \notin \sigma\}.$$

Then one has

$$\operatorname{Ind}_H^G V = \bigoplus_\sigma V_\sigma,$$

and so

$$\chi(g) = \sum_\sigma \chi_\sigma(g),$$

where $\chi_\sigma(g)$ is the trace of the diagonal block of $\rho(g)$ corresponding to V_σ.

Since $g(\sigma) = \sigma g$ is a right H-coset for any right H-coset σ, $\chi_\sigma(g) = 0$ if $\sigma \neq \sigma g$.

Now assume that $\sigma = \sigma g$. Then $x_\sigma g = h x_\sigma$ where $h = x_\sigma g x_\sigma^{-1} \in H$. Consider the map $\alpha : V_\sigma \to V$ defined by $\alpha(f) = f(x_\sigma)$. Since $f \in V_\sigma$ is uniquely determined by $f(x_\sigma)$, α is an isomorphism. We have

$$\alpha(gf) = g(f)(x_\sigma) = f(x_\sigma g) = f(h x_\sigma) = \rho_V(h) f(x_\sigma) = h\alpha(f),$$

and $gf = \alpha^{-1} h \alpha(f)$. This means that $\chi_\sigma(g) = \chi_V(h)$. Therefore

$$\chi(g) = \sum_{\sigma \in H \backslash G, \sigma g = \sigma} \chi_V(x_\sigma g x_\sigma^{-1}).$$

$\square$

5.10. Frobenius reciprocity

A very important result about induced representations is the Frobenius reciprocity theorem which connects the operations Ind and Res.

Theorem 5.10.1 (Frobenius reciprocity). *Let $H \subset G$ be groups, V a representation of G and W a representation of H. Then the space $\operatorname{Hom}_G(V, \operatorname{Ind}_H^G W)$ is naturally isomorphic to $\operatorname{Hom}_H(\operatorname{Res}_H^G V, W)$.*

Proof. Let $E = \mathrm{Hom}_G(V, \mathrm{Ind}_H^G W)$ and $E' = \mathrm{Hom}_H(\mathrm{Res}_H^G V, W)$. Define $F : E \to E'$ and $F' : E' \to E$ as follows: $F(\alpha)v = (\alpha v)(e)$ for any $\alpha \in E$ and $(F'(\beta)v)(x) = \beta(xv)$ for any $\beta \in E'$.

In order to check that F and F' are well defined and inverse to each other, we need to check the following five statements.

Let $\alpha \in E$, $\beta \in E'$, $v \in V$, and $x, g \in G$.

(a) $F(\alpha)$ is an H-homomorphism; i.e., $F(\alpha)hv = hF(\alpha)v$.

Indeed, $F(\alpha)hv = (\alpha hv)(e) = (h\alpha v)(e) = (\alpha v)(he) = (\alpha v)(eh) = h \cdot (\alpha v)(e) = hF(\alpha)v$.

(b) $F'(\beta)v \in \mathrm{Ind}_H^G W$; i.e., $(F'(\beta)v)(hx) = h(F'(\beta)v)(x)$.

Indeed, $(F'(\beta)v)(hx) = \beta(hxv) = h\beta(xv) = h(F'(\beta)v)(x)$.

(c) $F'(\beta)$ is a G-homomorphism; i.e. $F'(\beta)gv = g(F'(\beta)v)$.

Indeed, $(F'(\beta)gv)(x) = \beta(xgv) = (F'(\beta)v)(xg) = (g(F'(\beta)v))(x)$.

(d) $F \circ F' = \mathrm{Id}_{E'}$.

This holds since $F(F'(\beta))v = (F'(\beta)v)(e) = \beta(v)$.

(e) $F' \circ F = \mathrm{Id}_E$; i.e., $(F'(F(\alpha))v)(x) = (\alpha v)(x)$.

Indeed, $(F'(F(\alpha))v)(x) = F(\alpha xv) = (\alpha xv)(e) = (x\alpha v)(e) = (\alpha v)(x)$, and we are done. $\square$

Problem 5.10.2. The purpose of this problem is to understand the notions of restricted and induced representations as part of a more advanced framework. This framework is the notion of tensor products over k-algebras. In particular, this understanding will lead us to a new proof of the Frobenius reciprocity and to some analogies between induction and restriction.

Throughout this exercise, we will use the notation and results of Problem 2.11.6.

Let G be a finite group and $H \subset G$ a subgroup. We consider $k[G]$ as a $(k[H], k[G])$-bimodule (both module structures are given by multiplication inside $k[G]$). We denote this bimodule by $k[G]_1$. On the other hand, we can also consider $k[G]$ as a $(k[G], k[H])$-bimodule (again, both module structures are given by multiplication). We denote this bimodule by $k[G]_2$.

(a) Let V be a representation of G. Then, V is a left $k[G]$-module. Thus, the tensor product $k[G]_1 \otimes_{k[G]} V$ is a left $k[H]$-module. Prove that this tensor product is isomorphic to $\mathrm{Res}^G_H V$ as a left $k[H]$-module. The isomorphism

$$\mathrm{Res}^G_H V \to k[G]_1 \otimes_{k[G]} V$$

is given by $v \mapsto 1 \otimes_{k[G]} v$ for every $v \in \mathrm{Res}^G_H V$.

(b) Let W be a representation of H. Then W is a left $k[H]$-module. According to Remark 5.8.2, $\mathrm{Ind}^G_H W \cong \mathrm{Hom}_H(k[G], W)$. In other words, we have $\mathrm{Ind}^G_H W \cong \mathrm{Hom}_{k[H]}(k[G]_1, W)$. Now use part (b) of Problem 2.11.6 to conclude Theorem 5.10.1.

(c) Let V be a representation of G. Then, V is a left $k[G]$-module. Prove that not only $k[G]_1 \otimes_{k[G]} V$ but also $\mathrm{Hom}_{k[G]}(k[G]_2, V)$ is isomorphic to $\mathrm{Res}^G_H V$ as a left $k[H]$-module. The isomorphism

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{k[G]}(k[G]_2, V) \to \mathrm{Res}^G_H V$$

is given by $f \mapsto f(1)$ for every $f \in \mathrm{Hom}_{k[G]}(k[G]_2, V)$.

(d) Let W be a representation of H. Then, W is a left $k[H]$-module. Show that $\mathrm{Ind}^G_H W$ is isomorphic to $k[G]_2 \otimes_{k[H]} W$. The isomorphism $\mathrm{Hom}_{k[H]}(k[G]_1, W) \to k[G]_2 \otimes_{k[H]} W$ is given by $f \mapsto \sum_{g \in P} g^{-1} \otimes_{k[H]} f(g)$ for every $f \in \mathrm{Hom}_{k[H]}(k[G]_1, W)$, where P is a set of distinct representatives for the right H-cosets in G. (This isomorphism is independent of the choice of representatives.)

(e) Let V be a representation of G and let W be a representation of H. Use (b) to prove that $\mathrm{Hom}_G(\mathrm{Ind}^G_H W, V)$ is naturally isomorphic to $\mathrm{Hom}_H(W, \mathrm{Res}^G_H V)$.

(f) Let V be a representation of H. Prove that $\mathrm{Ind}^G_H(V^*) \cong \left(\mathrm{Ind}^G_H V\right)^*$ as representations of G. [Hint: Write $\mathrm{Ind}^G_H V$ as $k[G]_2 \otimes_{k[H]} V$ and write $\mathrm{Ind}^G_H(V^*)$ as $\mathrm{Hom}_{k[H]}(k[G]_1, V^*)$. Prove that the map $\mathrm{Hom}_{k[H]}(k[G]_1, V^*) \times \left(\mathrm{Ind}^G_H(V^*)\right) \to k$ given by $\left(f, \left(x \otimes_{k[H]} v\right)\right) \mapsto (f(Sx))(v)$ is a nondegenerate G-invariant bilinear form, where $S : k[G] \to k[G]$ is the linear map defined by $Sg = g^{-1}$ for every $g \in G$.]

5.11. Examples

Here are some examples of induced representations (we use the notation for representations from the character tables).

(1) Let $G = S_3$, $H = \mathbb{Z}_2$. Using the Frobenius reciprocity, we obtain $\mathrm{Ind}_H^G \mathbb{C}_+ = \mathbb{C}^2 \oplus \mathbb{C}_+$ and $\mathrm{Ind}_H^G \mathbb{C}_- = \mathbb{C}^2 \oplus \mathbb{C}_-$.

(2) Let $G = S_3$, $H = \mathbb{Z}_3$. Then we obtain $\mathrm{Ind}_H^G \mathbb{C}_+ = \mathbb{C}_+ \oplus \mathbb{C}_-$, $\mathrm{Ind}_H^G \mathbb{C}_\epsilon = \mathrm{Ind}_H^G \mathbb{C}_{\epsilon^2} = \mathbb{C}^2$.

(3) Let $G = S_4$, $H = S_3$. Then $\mathrm{Ind}_H^G \mathbb{C}_+ = \mathbb{C}_+ \oplus \mathbb{C}_-^3$, $\mathrm{Ind}_H^G \mathbb{C}_- = \mathbb{C}_- \oplus \mathbb{C}_+^3$, $\mathrm{Ind}_H^G \mathbb{C}^2 = \mathbb{C}^2 \oplus \mathbb{C}_-^3 \oplus \mathbb{C}_+^3$.

Problem 5.11.1. Compute the decomposition into irreducibles of all the representations of A_5 induced from the irreducible representations of

(a) $\mathbb{Z}_2$;

(b) $\mathbb{Z}_3$;

(c) $\mathbb{Z}_5$;

(d) A_4;

(e) $\mathbb{Z}_2 \times \mathbb{Z}_2$.

5.12. Representations of S_n

In this subsection we give a description of the representations of the symmetric group S_n for any n.

Definition 5.12.1. A **partition** λ of n is a representation of n in the form $n = \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \cdots + \lambda_p$, where λ_i are positive integers and $\lambda_i \geq \lambda_{i+1}$.

To such λ we will attach a **Young diagram** Y_λ, which is the union of rectangles $-i \leq y \leq -i + 1$, $0 \leq x \leq \lambda_i$ in the coordinate plane, for $i = 1, \ldots, p$. Clearly, Y_λ is a collection of n unit squares. A **Young tableau** corresponding to Y_λ is the result of filling the numbers $1, \ldots, n$ into the squares of Y_λ in some way (without repetitions). For example, we will consider the Young tableau T_λ obtained by filling in the numbers in increasing order, left to right, top to bottom.

We can define two subgroups of S_n corresponding to T_λ:

1. The row subgroup P_λ: the subgroup which maps every element of $\{1, \ldots, n\}$ into an element standing in the same row in T_λ.

2. The column subgroup Q_λ: the subgroup which maps every element of $\{1, \ldots, n\}$ into an element standing in the same column in T_λ.

Clearly, $P_\lambda \cap Q_\lambda = \{1\}$.

Define the **Young projectors**

$$a_\lambda := \frac{1}{|P_\lambda|} \sum_{g \in P_\lambda} g,$$

$$b_\lambda := \frac{1}{|Q_\lambda|} \sum_{g \in Q_\lambda} (-1)^g g,$$

where $(-1)^g$ denotes the sign of the permutation g. Set $c_\lambda = a_\lambda b_\lambda$. Since $P_\lambda \cap Q_\lambda = \{1\}$, this element is nonzero.

The irreducible representations of S_n are described by the following theorem.

Theorem 5.12.2. *The subspace $V_\lambda := \mathbb{C}[S_n]c_\lambda$ of $\mathbb{C}[S_n]$ is an irreducible representation of S_n under left multiplication. Every irreducible representation of S_n is isomorphic to V_λ for a unique λ.*

The modules V_λ are called the **Specht modules**.

The proof of this theorem is given in the next subsection.

Example 5.12.3. For the partition $\lambda = (n)$, $P_\lambda = S_n$, $Q_\lambda = \{1\}$, so c_λ is the symmetrizer, and hence V_λ is the trivial representation.

For the partition $\lambda = (1, \ldots, 1)$, $Q_\lambda = S_n$, $P_\lambda = \{1\}$, so c_λ is the antisymmetrizer, and hence V_λ is the sign representation.

$n = 3$. For $\lambda = (2, 1)$, $V_\lambda = \mathbb{C}^2$.

$n = 4$. For $\lambda = (2, 2)$, $V_\lambda = \mathbb{C}^2$; for $\lambda = (3, 1)$, $V_\lambda = \mathbb{C}^3_-$; for $\lambda = (2, 1, 1)$, $V_\lambda = \mathbb{C}^3_+$.

Corollary 5.12.4. *All irreducible representations of S_n can be given by matrices with rational entries.*

Problem 5.12.5. Find the sum of dimensions of all irreducible representations of the symmetric group S_n.

Hint: Show that all irreducible representations of S_n are real, i.e., admit a nondegenerate invariant symmetric form. Then use the Frobenius-Schur theorem.

5.13. Proof of the classification theorem for representations of S_n

Lemma 5.13.1. *Let $x \in \mathbb{C}[S_n]$. Then $a_\lambda x b_\lambda = \ell_\lambda(x)c_\lambda$, where ℓ_λ is a linear function.*

Proof. If $g \in P_\lambda Q_\lambda$, then g has a unique representation as pq, $p \in P_\lambda, q \in Q_\lambda$, so $a_\lambda g b_\lambda = (-1)^q c_\lambda$. Thus, to prove the required statement, we need to show that if g is a permutation which is not in $P_\lambda Q_\lambda$, then $a_\lambda g b_\lambda = 0$.

To show this, it is sufficient to find a transposition t such that $t \in P_\lambda$ and $g^{-1}tg \in Q_\lambda$; then

$$a_\lambda g b_\lambda = a_\lambda t g b_\lambda = a_\lambda g (g^{-1}tg) b_\lambda = -a_\lambda g b_\lambda,$$

so $a_\lambda g b_\lambda = 0$. In other words, we have to find two elements i, j standing in the same row in the tableau $T = T_\lambda$ and in the same column in the tableau $T' = gT$ (where gT is the tableau of the same shape as T obtained by permuting the entries of T by the permutation g). Thus, it suffices to show that if such a pair does not exist, then $g \in P_\lambda Q_\lambda$, i.e., there exists $p \in P_\lambda$, $q' \in Q'_\lambda := gQ_\lambda g^{-1}$ such that $pT = q'T'$ (so that $g = pq^{-1}, q = g^{-1}q'g \in Q_\lambda$).

Any two elements in the first row of T must be in different columns of T', so there exists $q'_1 \in Q'_\lambda$ which moves all these elements to the first row. So there is $p_1 \in P_\lambda$ such that $p_1 T$ and $q'_1 T'$ have the same first row. Now do the same procedure with the second row, finding elements p_2, q'_2 such that $p_2 p_1 T$ and $q'_2 q'_1 T'$ have the same first two rows. Continuing so, we will construct the desired elements p, q'. The lemma is proved. □

Let us introduce the **lexicographic ordering** on partitions: $\lambda > \mu$ if the first nonvanishing $\lambda_i - \mu_i$ is positive.

Lemma 5.13.2. *If $\lambda > \mu$, then $a_\lambda \mathbb{C}[S_n]b_\mu = 0$.*

Proof. Similarly to the previous lemma, it suffices to show that for any $g \in S_n$ there exists a transposition $t \in P_\lambda$ such that $g^{-1}tg \in Q_\mu$. Let $T = T_\lambda$ and $T' = gT_\mu$. We claim that there are two integers which are in the same row of T and the same column of T'. Indeed, if $\lambda_1 > \mu_1$, this is clear by the pigeonhole principle (already for the first row). Otherwise, if $\lambda_1 = \mu_1$, as in the proof of the previous lemma, we can find elements $p_1 \in P_\lambda, q_1' \in gQ_\mu g^{-1}$ such that $p_1 T$ and $q_1' T'$ have the same first row and repeat the argument for the second row, and so on. Eventually, having done $i-1$ such steps, we'll have $\lambda_i > \mu_i$, which means that some two elements of the ith row of the first tableau are in the same column of the second tableau, completing the proof. $\square$

Lemma 5.13.3. c_λ is proportional to an idempotent. Namely, $c_\lambda^2 = \frac{n!}{\dim V_\lambda} c_\lambda$.

Proof. Lemma 5.13.1 implies that c_λ^2 is proportional to c_λ. Also, it is easy to see that the trace of c_λ in the regular representation is $n!$ (as the coefficient of the identity element in c_λ is 1). This implies the statement. $\square$

Lemma 5.13.4. Let A be an algebra and let e be an idempotent in A. Then for any left A-module M, one has $\operatorname{Hom}_A(Ae, M) \cong eM$ (namely, $x \in eM$ corresponds to $f_x : Ae \to M$ given by $f_x(a) = ax$, $a \in Ae$).

Proof. Note that $1 - e$ is also an idempotent in A. Thus the statement immediately follows from the fact that $\operatorname{Hom}_A(A, M) \cong M$ and the decomposition $A = Ae \oplus A(1 - e)$. $\square$

Now we are ready to prove Theorem 5.12.2. Let $\lambda \geq \mu$. Then by Lemmas 5.13.3 and 5.13.4

$$\operatorname{Hom}_{S_n}(V_\lambda, V_\mu) = \operatorname{Hom}_{S_n}(\mathbb{C}[S_n]c_\lambda, \mathbb{C}[S_n]c_\mu) = c_\lambda \mathbb{C}[S_n]c_\mu.$$

The latter space is zero for $\lambda > \mu$ by Lemma 5.13.2 and 1-dimensional if $\lambda = \mu$ by Lemmas 5.13.1 and 5.13.3. Therefore, V_λ are irreducible, and V_λ is not isomorphic to V_μ if $\lambda \neq \mu$. Since the number of partitions equals the number of conjugacy classes in S_n, the representations V_λ exhaust all the irreducible representations of S_n. The theorem is proved.

5.14. Induced representations for S_n

Denote by U_λ the representation $\mathrm{Ind}_{P_\lambda}^{S_n}\mathbb{C}$. It is easy to see that U_λ can be alternatively defined as $U_\lambda = \mathbb{C}[S_n]a_\lambda$.

Proposition 5.14.1. *We have* $\mathrm{Hom}(U_\lambda, V_\mu) = 0$ *for* $\mu < \lambda$ *and* $\dim \mathrm{Hom}(U_\lambda, V_\lambda) = 1$. *Thus,* $U_\lambda = \bigoplus_{\mu \geq \lambda} K_{\mu\lambda}V_\mu$, *where* $K_{\mu\lambda}$ *are nonnegative integers and* $K_{\lambda\lambda} = 1$.

Definition 5.14.2. The integers $K_{\mu\lambda}$ are called the **Kostka numbers**.

Proof. By Lemmas 5.13.3 and 5.13.4,

$$\mathrm{Hom}(U_\lambda, V_\mu) = \mathrm{Hom}(\mathbb{C}[S_n]a_\lambda, \mathbb{C}[S_n]a_\mu b_\mu) = a_\lambda \mathbb{C}[S_n]a_\mu b_\mu,$$

and the result follows from Lemmas 5.13.1 and 5.13.2. $\qquad\square$

Now let us compute the character of U_λ. Let $C_{\mathbf{i}}$ be the conjugacy class in S_n having i_l cycles of length l for all $l \geq 1$ (here $\mathbf{i}$ is a shorthand notation for $(i_1, \ldots, i_l, \ldots)$). Also let $x_1, \ldots, x_N$ be variables, and let

$$H_m(x) = \sum_i x_i^m$$

be the power sum polynomials.

Theorem 5.14.3. *Let* $N \geq p$ *(where* p *is the number of parts of* λ*). Then* $\chi_{U_\lambda}(C_{\mathbf{i}})$ *is the coefficient[1] of* $x^\lambda := \prod x_j^{\lambda_j}$ *in the polynomial*

$$\prod_{m \geq 1} H_m(x)^{i_m}.$$

Proof. The proof is obtained easily from the Frobenius formula. Namely, $\chi_{U_\lambda}(C_{\mathbf{i}})$ is the number of elements $x \in S_n$ such that $xgx^{-1} \in P_\lambda$ (for a representative $g \in C_{\mathbf{i}}$), divided by $|P_\lambda|$. The order of P_λ is $\prod_i \lambda_i!$, and the number of elements x such that $xgx^{-1} \in P_\lambda$ is the number of elements in P_λ conjugate to g (i.e., $|C_{\mathbf{i}} \cap P_\lambda|$) times the order of the centralizer Z_g of g (which is $n!/|C_{\mathbf{i}}|$). Thus,

$$\chi_{U_\lambda}(C_{\mathbf{i}}) = \frac{|Z_g|}{\prod_j \lambda_j!}|C_{\mathbf{i}} \cap P_\lambda|.$$

---

[1]If $j > p$, we define λ_j to be zero.

Now, it is easy to see that the centralizer Z_g of g is isomorphic to

$$\prod_m S_{i_m} \ltimes (\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z})^{i_m},$$

so

$$|Z_g| = \prod_m m^{i_m} i_m!,$$

and we get

$$\chi_{U_\lambda}(C_{\mathbf{i}}) = \frac{\prod_m m^{i_m} i_m!}{\prod_j \lambda_j!} |C_{\mathbf{i}} \cap P_\lambda|.$$

Now, since $P_\lambda = \prod_j S_{\lambda_j}$, we have

$$|C_{\mathbf{i}} \cap P_\lambda| = \sum_r \prod_{j \geq 1} \frac{\lambda_j!}{\prod_{m \geq 1} m^{r_{jm}} r_{jm}!},$$

where $r = (r_{jm})$ runs over all collections of nonnegative integers such that

$$\sum_m m r_{jm} = \lambda_j, \qquad \sum_j r_{jm} = i_m.$$

Indeed, an element of $C_{\mathbf{i}}$ that is in P_λ would define an ordered partition of each λ_j into parts (namely, cycle lengths), with m occurring r_{jm} times, such that the total (over all j) number of times each part m occurs is i_m. Thus we get

$$\chi_{U_\lambda}(C_{\mathbf{i}}) = \sum_r \prod_m \frac{i_m!}{\prod_j r_{jm}!}.$$

But this is exactly the coefficient of x^λ in

$$\prod_{m \geq 1} (x_1^m + \cdots + x_N^m)^{i_m}$$

(r_{jm} is the number of times we take x_j^m). $\qquad\square$

5.15. The Frobenius character formula

Let $\Delta(x) = \prod_{1 \leq i < j \leq N} (x_i - x_j)$. Let $\rho = (N-1, N-2, \ldots, 0) \in \mathbb{C}^N$. The following theorem, due to Frobenius, gives a character formula for the Specht modules V_λ.

Theorem 5.15.1. *Let $N \geq p$. Then $\chi_{V_\lambda}(C_{\mathbf{i}})$ is the coefficient of $x^{\lambda+\rho} := \prod x_j^{\lambda_j+N-j}$ in the polynomial*

$$\Delta(x) \prod_{m \geq 1} H_m(x)^{i_m}.$$

Remark 5.15.2. Here is an equivalent formulation of Theorem 5.15.1: $\chi_{V_\lambda}(C_{\mathbf{i}})$ is the coefficient of x^λ in the (Laurent) polynomial

$$\prod_{i<j}\left(1 - \frac{x_j}{x_i}\right) \prod_{m \geq 1} H_m(x)^{i_m}.$$

Proof. For brevity denote χ_{V_λ} by χ_λ. Let us denote the class function defined in the theorem by θ_λ. We claim that this function has the property $\theta_\lambda = \sum_{\mu \geq \lambda} L_{\mu\lambda}\chi_\mu$, where $L_{\mu\lambda}$ are integers and $L_{\lambda\lambda} = 1$. Indeed, from Theorem 5.14.3 we have

$$\theta_\lambda = \sum_{\sigma \in S_N} (-1)^\sigma \chi_{U_{\lambda+\rho-\sigma(\rho)}},$$

where if the vector $\lambda+\rho-\sigma(\rho)$ has a negative entry, the corresponding term is dropped, and if it has nonnegative entries which fail to be nonincreasing, then the entries should be reordered in nonincreasing order, making a partition that we'll denote by $\langle \lambda + \rho - \sigma(\rho) \rangle$ (i.e., we agree that $U_{\lambda+\rho-\sigma(\rho)} := U_{\langle \lambda+\rho-\sigma(\rho) \rangle}$). Now note that $\mu = \langle \lambda + \rho - \sigma(\rho) \rangle$ is obtained from λ by adding vectors of the form $e_i - e_j$, $i < j$, which implies that $\mu > \lambda$ or $\mu = \lambda$, and the case $\mu = \lambda$ arises only if $\sigma = 1$, as desired.

Therefore, to show that $\theta_\lambda = \chi_\lambda$, by Lemma 5.7.2, it suffices to show that $(\theta_\lambda, \theta_\lambda) = 1$.

We have

$$(\theta_\lambda, \theta_\lambda) = \frac{1}{n!} \sum_{\mathbf{i}} |C_{\mathbf{i}}| \theta_\lambda(C_{\mathbf{i}})^2.$$

Using that

$$|C_{\mathbf{i}}| = \frac{n!}{\prod_m m^{i_m} i_m!},$$

we conclude that $(\theta_\lambda, \theta_\lambda)$ is the coefficient of $x^{\lambda+\rho}y^{\lambda+\rho}$ in the series $R(x,y) = \Delta(x)\Delta(y)S(x,y)$, where

$$S(x,y) = \sum_{\mathbf{i}} \prod_m \frac{(\sum_j x_j^m)^{i_m}(\sum_k y_k^m)^{i_m}}{m^{i_m} i_m!} = \sum_{\mathbf{i}} \prod_m \frac{(\sum_{j,k} x_j^m y_k^m / m)^{i_m}}{i_m!}.$$

Summing over $\mathbf{i}$ and m, we get

$$S(x,y) = \prod_m \exp(\sum_{j,k} x_j^m y_k^m / m)$$

$$= \exp(-\sum_{j,k} \log(1 - x_j y_k)) = \prod_{j,k} (1 - x_j y_k)^{-1}.$$

Thus,

$$R(x,y) = \frac{\prod_{i<j}(x_i - x_j)(y_i - y_j)}{\prod_{i,j}(1 - x_i y_j)}.$$

Now we need the following lemma.

Lemma 5.15.3.

$$\frac{\prod_{i<j}(z_j - z_i)(y_i - y_j)}{\prod_{i,j}(z_i - y_j)} = \det\left(\frac{1}{z_i - y_j}\right).$$

Proof. Multiply both sides by $\prod_{i,j}(z_i - y_j)$. Then the right-hand side must vanish on the hyperplanes $z_i = z_j$ and $y_i = y_j$ (i.e., must be divisible by $\Delta(z)\Delta(y)$) and is a homogeneous polynomial of degree $N(N-1)$. This implies that the right-hand side and the left-hand side are proportional. The proportionality coefficient (which is equal to 1) is found by induction by multiplying both sides by $z_N - y_N$ and then setting $z_N = y_N$. $\qquad\square$

Now setting $z_i = 1/x_i$ in the lemma, we get

Corollary 5.15.4 (Cauchy identity).

$$R(x,y) = \det\left(\frac{1}{1 - x_i y_j}\right) = \sum_{\sigma \in S_N} \frac{1}{\prod_{j=1}^N (1 - x_j y_{\sigma(j)})}.$$

Corollary 5.15.4 easily implies that the coefficient of $x^{\lambda+\rho} y^{\lambda+\rho}$ is 1. Indeed, if $\sigma \neq 1$ is a permutation in S_N, the coefficient of this monomial in $\frac{1}{\prod_j (1 - x_j y_{\sigma(j)})}$ is obviously zero. $\qquad\square$

Remark 5.15.5. For partitions λ and μ of n, let us say that $\lambda \preceq \mu$ or $\mu \succeq \lambda$ if $\mu - \lambda$ is a sum of vectors of the form $e_i - e_j$, $i < j$ (called positive roots). This is a partial order, and $\mu \succeq \lambda$ implies $\mu \geq \lambda$. It follows from Theorem 5.15.1 and its proof that

$$\chi_\lambda = \sum_{\mu \succeq \lambda} \widetilde{K}_{\mu\lambda} \chi_{U_\mu},$$

where $(\widetilde{K}_{\lambda\mu})$ is the matrix inverse to the matrix of Kostka numbers $(K_{\lambda\mu})$. This implies that the Kostka numbers $K_{\mu\lambda}$ vanish unless $\mu \succeq \lambda$.

5.16. Problems

In the following problems, we do not make a distinction between Young diagrams and partitions.

Problem 5.16.1. For a Young diagram μ, let $A(\mu)$ be the set of Young diagrams obtained by adding a square to μ, and let $R(\mu)$ be the set of Young diagrams obtained by removing a square from μ.

(a) Show that $\mathrm{Res}^{S_n}_{S_{n-1}} V_\mu = \bigoplus_{\lambda \in R(\mu)} V_\lambda$.

(b) Show that $\mathrm{Ind}^{S_n}_{S_{n-1}} V_\mu = \bigoplus_{\lambda \in A(\mu)} V_\lambda$.

Problem 5.16.2. The **content** $c(\lambda)$ of a Young diagram λ is the sum $\sum_j \sum_{i=1}^{\lambda_j} (i - j)$. Let $C = \sum_{i<j}(ij) \in \mathbb{C}[S_n]$ be the sum of all transpositions. Show that C acts on the Specht module V_λ by multiplication by $c(\lambda)$.

Problem 5.16.3. (a) Let V be any finite dimensional representation of S_n. Show that the element $E := (12) + \cdots + (1n)$ is diagonalizable and has integer eigenvalues on V which are between $1 - n$ and $n - 1$.

Hint: Represent E as $C_n - C_{n-1}$, where $C_n = C$ is the element from Problem 5.16.2.

(b) Show that the element $(12) + \cdots + (1n)$ acts on V_λ by a scalar if and only if λ is a rectangular Young diagram, and compute this scalar.

5.17. The hook length formula

Let us use the Frobenius character formula to compute the dimension of V_λ. According to the character formula, $\dim V_\lambda$ is the coefficient of $x^{\lambda+\rho}$ in $\Delta(x)(x_1 + \cdots + x_N)^n$. Let $l_j = \lambda_j + N - j$. Then, using the determinant formula for $\Delta(x)$ and expanding the determinant as

a sum over permutations, we get

$$
\dim V_\lambda = \sum_{s \in S_N : l_j \geq N - s(j)} (-1)^s \frac{n!}{\prod_j (l_j - N + s(j))!}
$$

$$
= \frac{n!}{l_1! \ldots l_N!} \sum_{s \in S_N} (-1)^s \prod_j l_j (l_j - 1) \ldots (l_j - N + s(j) + 1)
$$

$$
= \frac{n!}{\prod_j l_j!} \det(l_j (l_j - 1) \ldots (l_j - N + i + 1)).
$$

Using column reduction and the Vandermonde determinant formula, we see from this expression that

$$
(5.17.1) \qquad \dim V_\lambda = \frac{n!}{\prod_j l_j!} \det(l_j^{N-i}) = \frac{n!}{\prod_j l_j!} \prod_{1 \leq i < j \leq N} (l_i - l_j)
$$

(where $N \geq p$).

In this formula, there are many cancellations. After making some of these cancellations, we obtain the hook length formula. Namely, for a square (i, j) in a Young diagram λ $(i, j \geq 1, i \leq \lambda_j)$, define the **hook** of (i, j) to be the set of all squares (i', j') in λ with $i' \geq i, j' = j$ or $i' = i, j' \geq j$. Let $h(i, j)$ be the length of the hook of i, j, i.e., the number of squares in it.

Theorem 5.17.1 (The hook length formula). *One has*

$$
\dim V_\lambda = \frac{n!}{\prod_{i \leq \lambda_j} h(i, j)}.
$$

Proof. The formula follows from formula (5.17.1). Namely, note that

$$
\frac{l_1!}{\prod_{1 < j \leq N} (l_1 - l_j)} = \prod_{1 \leq k \leq l_1, k \neq l_1 - l_j} k.
$$

It is easy to see that the factors in this product are exactly the hook lengths $h(i, 1)$. Now delete the first row of the diagram and proceed by induction. $\qquad \square$

5.18. Schur-Weyl duality for $\mathfrak{gl}(V)$

We start with a simple result which is called the **Double Centralizer Theorem**.

Theorem 5.18.1. *Let A, B be two subalgebras of the algebra $\operatorname{End} E$ of endomorphisms of a finite dimensional vector space E, such that A is semisimple and $B = \operatorname{End}_A E$. Then:*

(i) $A = \operatorname{End}_B E$ (i.e., the centralizer of the centralizer of A is A).

(ii) B is semisimple.

(iii) As a representation of $A \otimes B$, E decomposes as

$$E = \bigoplus_{i \in I} V_i \otimes W_i,$$

where V_i are all the irreducible representations of A and W_i are all the irreducible representations of B. In particular, we have a natural bijection between irreducible representations of A and B.

Proof. Since A is semisimple, we have a natural decomposition $E = \bigoplus_{i \in I} V_i \otimes W_i$, where $W_i := \operatorname{Hom}_A(V_i, E)$ and $A = \bigoplus_i \operatorname{End} V_i$. Therefore, by Schur's lemma, $B = \operatorname{End}_A(E)$ is naturally identified with $\bigoplus_i \operatorname{End}(W_i)$. This implies all the statements of the theorem. $\square$

We will now apply Theorem 5.18.1 to the following situation: $E = V^{\otimes n}$, where V is a finite dimensional vector space over a field of characteristic zero and A is the image of $\mathbb{C}[S_n]$ in $\operatorname{End} E$. Let us now characterize the algebra B. Let $\mathfrak{gl}(V)$ be $\operatorname{End} V$ regarded as a Lie algebra with operation $ab - ba$.

Theorem 5.18.2. *The algebra $B = \operatorname{End}_A E$ is the image of the universal enveloping algebra $\mathcal{U}(\mathfrak{gl}(V))$ under its natural action on E. In other words, B is generated by elements of the form*

$$\Delta_n(b) := b \otimes 1 \otimes \cdots \otimes 1 + 1 \otimes b \otimes \cdots \otimes 1 + \cdots + 1 \otimes 1 \otimes \cdots \otimes b,$$

$b \in \mathfrak{gl}(V)$.

Proof. Clearly, the image of $\mathcal{U}(\mathfrak{gl}(V))$ is contained in B, so we just need to show that any element of B is contained in the image of $\mathcal{U}(\mathfrak{gl}(V))$. By definition, $B = S^n \operatorname{End} V$, so the result follows from part (ii) of the following lemma.

Lemma 5.18.3. *Let k be a field of characteristic zero.*

(i) For any finite dimensional vector space U over k, the space $S^n U$ is spanned by elements of the form $u \otimes \cdots \otimes u$, $u \in U$.

(ii) For any algebra A over k, the algebra $S^n A$ is generated by elements $\Delta_n(a)$, $a \in A$.

Proof. (i) The space $S^n U$ is an irreducible representation of $GL(U)$ (Problem 4.12.3). The subspace spanned by $u \otimes \cdots \otimes u$ is a nonzero subrepresentation, so it must be everything.

(ii) By the fundamental theorem on symmetric functions, there exists a polynomial P with rational coefficients such that

$$P(H_1(x), \ldots, H_n(x)) = x_1 \ldots x_n$$

(where $x = (x_1, \ldots, x_n)$). Then

$$P(\Delta_n(a), \Delta_n(a^2), \ldots, \Delta_n(a^n)) = a \otimes \cdots \otimes a.$$

The rest follows from (i). $\square$

This completes the proof of the theorem. $\square$

Now, the algebra A is semisimple by Maschke's theorem, so the double centralizer theorem applies, and we get the following result, which goes under the name "Schur-Weyl duality" (as it was discovered by Schur and popularized by Weyl in his books *The theory of groups and quantum mechanics* and *Classical groups*; see Section 5.20).

Theorem 5.18.4. *(i) The image A of $\mathbb{C}[S_n]$ and the image B of $\mathcal{U}(\mathfrak{gl}(V))$ in $\mathrm{End}(V^{\otimes n})$ are centralizers of each other.*

(ii) Both A and B are semisimple. In particular, $V^{\otimes n}$ is a semisimple $\mathfrak{gl}(V)$-module.

(iii) We have a decomposition of $(A \otimes B)$-modules

$$V^{\otimes n} = \bigoplus_\lambda V_\lambda \otimes L_\lambda,$$

where the summation is taken over partitions of n, V_λ are Specht modules for S_n, and L_λ are some distinct irreducible representations of $\mathfrak{gl}(V)$ or zero.

5.19. Schur-Weyl duality for $GL(V)$

The Schur-Weyl duality for the Lie algebra $\mathfrak{gl}(V)$ implies a similar statement for the group $GL(V)$.

Proposition 5.19.1. *The image of $GL(V)$ in $\operatorname{End}(V^{\otimes n})$ spans B.*

Proof. Denote the span of $g^{\otimes n}$, $g \in GL(V)$, by B'. Let $b \in \operatorname{End} V$ be any element.

We claim that B' contains $b^{\otimes n}$. Indeed, for all values of t but finitely many, $t \cdot \operatorname{Id} + b$ is invertible, so $(t \cdot \operatorname{Id} + b)^{\otimes n}$ belongs to B'. This implies that this is true for all t, in particular for $t = 0$, since $(t \cdot \operatorname{Id} + b)^{\otimes n}$ is a polynomial in t.

The rest follows from Lemma 5.18.3. $\qquad\square$

Corollary 5.19.2. *As a representation of $S_n \times GL(V)$, $V^{\otimes n}$ decomposes as $\bigoplus_\lambda V_\lambda \otimes L_\lambda$, where $L_\lambda = \operatorname{Hom}_{S_n}(V_\lambda, V^{\otimes n})$ are distinct irreducible representations of $GL(V)$ or zero.*

Example 5.19.3. If $\lambda = (n)$, then $L_\lambda = S^n V$, and if $\lambda = (1^n)$ (n copies of 1), then $L_\lambda = \wedge^n V$. It was shown in Problem 4.12.3 that these representations are indeed irreducible (except that $\wedge^n V$ is zero if $n > \dim V$).

5.20. Historical interlude: Hermann Weyl at the intersection of limitation and freedom

Hermann Weyl (1885–1955) received his doctorate at the University of Göttingen under the guidance of David Hilbert, whom he later paid a rather dubious compliment by calling him "the Pied Piper . . . seducing so many rats to follow him into the deep river of mathematics". Hilbert called mathematical physics "a vital nerve" of mathematics, and Weyl inherited the interest in cross-fertilization of mathematics and physics from his teacher (quoted in [**53**, pp. 357, 358]). The willingness of Göttingen mathematicians to get their formulas dirty by engaging physical problems set them apart from the obsessive purism of the Berlin mathematical school.

In 1913 Weyl was offered a professorship at the ETH in Zürich, despite a somewhat lukewarm endorsement from Frobenius, who regarded the work of all candidates who came from the Göttingen school as "very general, very deep, so abysmally deep that a shortsighted person like me finds it difficult to recognize new ideas" (quoted in [**22**, p. 421]). Weyl accepted and found himself in the company of Albert Einstein, who was teaching at the ETH at the time. Yet it took a world war to make Weyl pay attention to what Einstein was doing. The German government initially judged Weyl unfit to fight in World War I, but as losses were mounting, it reevaluated the concept of physical fitness and dragged him onto the battlefield. Weyl's encounter with the German army brought little satisfaction to either side. In 1916, at the request of the Swiss government, Weyl was discharged and allowed to resume his work at the ETH. "My mathematical mind was as blank as any veteran's, and I did not know what to do", he later recalled. "I began to study algebraic surfaces; but before I had gotten far, Einstein's memoir came into my hands and set me afire" (quoted in [**52**, p. 62]). The inflaming memoir was Einstein's account of general relativity.

In 1917 Weyl gave a lecture course on general relativity at the ETH and soon turned it into the widely read book *Space-Time-Matter*, which went through four different editions within five years and was admired by Einstein himself as a "symphonic masterpiece" (quoted in [**46**, p. 65]). Weyl, however, could hardly resist the impulse to improve on Einstein's belabored mathematics. He was convinced that Riemannian geometry, on which Einstein based his theory, was not a consistently infinitesimal geometry and set out to create a "purely infinitesimal geometry". When he explained to a student that in Riemannian geometry the direction of the transported vector depended on the path, the student innocently asked whether the vector length changed as well. "Of course I gave him the orthodox answer at that moment, but in my bosom gnawed the doubt", Weyl recalled (quoted in [**52**, p. 154]). The orthodox answer was *no*, but he was tempted to see what would happen if the length indeed depended on the path. Weyl questioned the assumption of a fixed distance scale, or "gauge", implicit in Riemannian geometry, and arrived at a more general geometry, in which the gauge factor varied from point to point

in space-time, just as railway gauge varied from country to country in the early 20th century [**42**, p. 3].

Weyl aspired at a unified field theory, bringing together the gravitational and the electromagnetic fields. Einstein was delighted to count Weyl among the supporters of general relativity but was less than enthusiastic to see him compete in the construction of physical theories. Einstein praised Weyl's theory as a "stroke of genius of the highest order" and concluded that "except for the agreement with reality it is in any case a grandiose achievement of thought" (quoted in [**52**, pp. 163–164]). As a true mathematician, Weyl could hardly share Einstein's obsession with "reality". As he later argued, "[I]t becomes evident that now the words 'in reality' must be put between quotation marks; we have a symbolic construction, but nothing which we could seriously pretend to be the true real world" (quoted in [**42**, p. 15]). In his reply to Einstein, Weyl pointedly wrote: "It must be emphasized that the geometry that has been developed here is, from the mathematical viewpoint, the true local geometry. It would be strange if, instead of this true (geometry), a partial and inconsistent local geometry with the electromagnetic field glued to it were realized in Nature". Weyl easily matched Einstein in the degree of his sarcasm: "If you are right with regard to the real world, then I regret having to point out a mathematical inconsistency to the dear Lord" (quoted in [**22**, p. 434]).

Recasting the tensor language of Einstein's general relativity in the mold of the Göttingen school, Weyl focused on the development of tensor algebra, particularly on tensors with specific symmetry properties relevant to physical applications. He aspired to obtain a mathematical overview of possible symmetry types and found an appropriate vantage point in Frobenius's theory of finite group representations. Gradually Weyl turned further away from relativity and towards purely mathematical questions of group theory, trying to develop a group-theoretical foundation of the tensor calculus. Drawing on the work of Élie Cartan and Issai Schur, Weyl delved into the representation theory of finite groups, which he called "one of the most wonderful theories to be found in mathematics". Weyl exchanged

letters with Schur, who wrote that "it would be of considerable interest to me to see how my latest results on the number of variables and characters could be derived on the basis of Cartan's methods" (quoted in [**22**, pp. 456, 473]). Weyl obliged and quickly arranged the marriage of Élie Cartan's infinitesimal methods with Issai Schur's integral procedure. He did not limit himself, however, to rederiving Schur's results but went somewhat further and developed an entire theory of the representations of semisimple Lie groups, including explicit formulas for the irreducible characters and for the degrees of the corresponding representations.

The rise of quantum mechanics provided an occasion for Weyl to mount an attack on the hegemonic status of the mathematical continuum. He believed that different branches of mathematics might have different concepts of the number and supported the view that "each object which is offered to mathematical analysis carries its own kind of numbers to be defined in terms of that object and its intrinsic constituents, instead of approaching every object by the same universal number system developed a priori and independently of the applications" (quoted in [**52**, p. 240]). In his 1928 book, *The Theory of Groups and Quantum Mechanics*, Weyl argued that the essence of symmetries central to quantum mechanics was to be found not in the continuum of real numbers but in the concepts of group theory, particularly in the "reciprocity" between the representations of symmetric permutation groups and complete linear groups [**60**, p. vii].

The physics community welcomed the help of a mathematician with cries of outrage and disgust. The American theoretical physicist John Slater christened the approach of Weyl and his followers "Gruppenpest", or "the pest of group theory". "The authors of the 'Gruppenpest' wrote papers which were incomprehensible to those like me who had not studied group theory", he later confessed. Their results appeared "negligible" to him, and he widely shared his "frustrating experience, worthy of the name of a pest", with other physicists, who were, as he claimed, "as disgusted as I had been with the group-theoretical approach to the problem" (quoted in [**55**, p. x]). As late

as 1975, he still believed that he had "slain the 'Gruppenfest'", blissfully unaware of the essential and now routine applications of group theory in elementary particle physics.

More sympathetic physicists also had difficulty grappling with Weyl's mathematics, but this only heightened their admiration for him. Julian Schwinger had to admit that he had not "ever — not even to this day — fully mastered" Weyl's *Theory of Groups and Quantum Mechanics.* Yet he called Weyl "one of my gods", explaining that "the ways of gods are mysterious, inscrutable, and beyond the comprehension of ordinary mortals". When asked if he ever met a scholar he could not understand, Paul Dirac unhesitatingly replied, "Weyl". Yet he found Weyl's — purely mathematical — argument that electrons and antielectrons must have the same mass so disarmingly convincing that he reportedly derived from this encounter his famous maxim, "[I]t is more important to have beauty in one's equations than to have them fit experiment" (quoted in [**42**, p. 11, 19, 12]). Weyl expressed a similar sentiment with respect to mathematics: "My work has always tried to unite the true with the beautiful, and when I had to choose one or the other, I usually chose the beautiful" (quoted in [**45**, p. 161]).

Weyl's return to Göttingen in 1930 to take up Hilbert's chair was badly timed to coincide with the Nazis' rise to power. One contemporary privately remarked, "Prof. Weyl is a peculiar race mixture, at least seven parts Holstein and one part Jewish blood with the particular vasomotor irritability that one encounters relatively often in people from Holstein and Friesland" (quoted in [**49**, p. 52]). Whatever vasomotor dysfunction may have resulted from the German components of his blood, it clearly paled in comparison with the trouble that his Jewish ancestry could cause him in Nazi Germany. Although Weyl's low Jewish blood count exempted him from the Nazis' direct attacks, his wife and children would have become targets of anti-Semitic measures. Having barely returned to his homeland, Weyl had to face the prospect of immigration again. The decision was difficult. At first he rejected an invitation to join the Princeton Institute for Advanced Study, unable to overcome "the love that binds me with every string of my heart to the German language" (quoted in [**52**, p.

271]). But when Hitler came to power, Weyl's head prevailed over his heart, and his family left for America.

Upon his arrival at Princeton, Weyl plunged into a mathematical culture quite inhospitable to the speculative philosophy so dear to him. Weyl perceived the "danger of a too thorough specialization and technicalization" of American mathematical research that produced "a mode of writing which must give the reader the impression of being shut up in a brightly illuminated cell where every detail sticks out with the same dazzling clarity, but without relief". Personally Weyl preferred "the open landscape under a clear sky with its depth of perspective, where the wealth of sharply defined nearby details gradually fades away toward the horizon" [**57**, p. viii].

In 1939, struggling with the "yoke of foreign language", imposed upon his writing, Weyl summed up his results on group invariants and representations in the book *The Classical Groups* [**57**, p. viii]. As Sir Michael Atiyah has noted, this volume "is not a linear book with a beginning, middle, and end. It is more like an elaborate painting that has to be studied from different angles and in different lights. It is the despair of the student and the delight of the professor" [**3**, p. 328].

Weyl viewed his mathematical writings as works of art, as much as science. "My own mathematical works are always quite unsystematic, without mode or connection", he admitted. "Expression and shape are almost more to me than knowledge itself. But I believe that, leaving aside my own peculiar nature, there is in mathematics itself, in contrast to the experimental disciplines, a character which is nearer to that of free creative art" (quoted in [**3**, p. 323]). Weyl believed that "'mathematizing' may well be a creative activity of man, like language or music, of primary originality, whose historical decisions defy complete objective rationalization" [**58**, p. 550].

In the artistry of mathematical creativity, in the beauty of formulas, in the eternal truths of mathematics sought Weyl a refuge from the horrors of the world wars and from the destruction of European culture [**53**, p. 365]. Yet after Hiroshima he realized that even pretty formulas may have deadly uses. "To what extent shall and can the theorist take responsibility for the practical consequences of his discoveries?" he asked. "What a beautiful theoretical edifice is quantum

physics — and what a terrible thing is the atomic bomb!". Weyl disagreed with G. H. Hardy's defense of pure mathematics as a useless and harmless pursuit of beauty. Weyl insisted that the very meaning and value of mathematics were questioned "by the deadly menace of its misuse" (quoted in [**49**, p. 67–68]). He saw in mathematics the same moral choices that one faced in real life. His earlier reflections on the "metaphysical implications" of knowledge now acquired a broader meaning. "Mathematics is not the rigid and uninspiring schematism which the layman is so apt to see in it", he had written. "On the contrary, we stand in mathematics precisely at that point of intersection of limitation and freedom which is the essence of man himself " [**59**, p. 68].

5.21. Schur polynomials

Let $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \ldots, \lambda_p)$ be a partition of n, and let $N \geq p$. Let

$$D_\lambda(x) = \sum_{s \in S_N} (-1)^s \prod_{j=1}^{N} x_{s(j)}^{\lambda_j + N - j} = \det(x_i^{\lambda_j + N - j}).$$

Define the polynomials

$$S_\lambda(x) := \frac{D_\lambda(x)}{D_0(x)}$$

(clearly $D_0(x)$ is just $\Delta(x)$). It is easy to see that these are indeed polynomials, as D_λ is antisymmetric and therefore must be divisible by Δ. The polynomials S_λ are called the **Schur polynomials**.

Proposition 5.21.1.

$$\prod_m (x_1^m + \cdots + x_N^m)^{i_m} = \sum_{\lambda : p \leq N} \chi_\lambda(C_\mathbf{i}) S_\lambda(x).$$

Proof. The identity follows from the Frobenius character formula and the antisymmetry of

$$\Delta(x) \prod_m (x_1^m + \cdots + x_N^m)^{i_m}.$$

$\square$

Certain special values of Schur polynomials are of importance. Namely, we have

Proposition 5.21.2.

$$S_\lambda(1, z, z^2, \ldots, z^{N-1}) = \prod_{1 \le i < j \le N} \frac{z^{\lambda_i - i} - z^{\lambda_j - j}}{z^{-i} - z^{-j}}.$$

Therefore,

$$S_\lambda(1, \ldots, 1) = \prod_{1 \le i < j \le N} \frac{\lambda_i - \lambda_j + j - i}{j - i}.$$

Proof. The first identity is obtained from the definition using the Vandermonde determinant. The second identity follows from the first one by setting $z = 1$. $\square$

5.22. The characters of L_λ

Proposition 5.21.1 allows us to calculate the characters of the representations L_λ.

Namely, let $\dim V = N$, let $g \in GL(V)$, and let $x_1, \ldots, x_N$ be the eigenvalues of g on V. To compute the character $\chi_{L_\lambda}(g)$, let us calculate $\mathrm{Tr}_{V^{\otimes n}}(g^{\otimes n}s)$, where $s \in S_n$. If $s \in C_{\mathbf{i}}$, we easily get that this trace equals

$$\prod_m \mathrm{Tr}(g^m)^{i_m} = \prod_m H_m(x)^{i_m}.$$

On the other hand, by the Schur-Weyl duality

$$\mathrm{Tr}_{V^{\otimes n}}(g^{\otimes n}s) = \sum_\lambda \chi_\lambda(C_{\mathbf{i}})\mathrm{Tr}_{L_\lambda}(g).$$

Comparing this to Proposition 5.21.1 and using linear independence of columns of the character table of S_n, we obtain

Theorem 5.22.1 (Weyl character formula). *The representation L_λ is zero if and only if $N < p$, where p is the number of parts of λ. If $N \ge p$, the character of L_λ is the Schur polynomial $S_\lambda(x)$. Therefore, the dimension of L_λ is given by the formula*

$$\dim L_\lambda = \prod_{1 \le i < j \le N} \frac{\lambda_i - \lambda_j + j - i}{j - i}.$$

This shows that irreducible representations of $GL(V)$ which occur in $V^{\otimes n}$ for some n are labeled by Young diagrams with any number of squares but at most $N = \dim V$ rows.

Proposition 5.22.2. *The representation $L_{\lambda+1^N}$ (where $1^N = (1,1, \ldots, 1) \in \mathbb{Z}^N$) is isomorphic to $L_\lambda \otimes \wedge^N V$.*

Proof. Indeed, $L_\lambda \otimes \wedge^N V \subset V^{\otimes n} \otimes \wedge^N V \subset V^{\otimes n+N}$, and the only component of $V^{\otimes n+N}$ that has the same character as $L_\lambda \otimes \wedge^N V$ is $L_{\lambda+1^N}$. This implies the statement. $\square$

5.23. Algebraic representations of $GL(V)$

Definition 5.23.1. We say that a finite dimensional representation Y of $GL(V)$ is **algebraic** (or **rational**, or **polynomial**) if its matrix elements are polynomial functions of the entries of g, g^{-1}, $g \in GL(V)$ (i.e., belong to $k[g_{ij}][1/\det(g)]$).

For example, $V^{\otimes n}$ and hence all L_λ are algebraic. Also define $L_{\lambda-r\cdot 1^N} := L_\lambda \otimes (\wedge^N V^*)^{\otimes r}$ (this definition makes sense by Proposition 5.22.2). This is also an algebraic representation. Thus we have attached a unique irreducible algebraic representation L_λ of $GL(V) = GL_N$ to any sequence $(\lambda_1, \ldots, \lambda_N)$ of integers (not necessarily positive) such that $\lambda_1 \geq \cdots \geq \lambda_N$. This sequence is called the **highest weight** of L_λ.

Theorem 5.23.2. *(i) Every finite dimensional algebraic representation of $GL(V)$ is completely reducible, and decomposes into summands of the form L_λ (which are pairwise nonisomorphic).*

(ii) (The Peter-Weyl theorem for $GL(V)$) Let R be the algebra of polynomial functions on $GL(V)$. Then as a representation of $GL(V) \times GL(V)$ (with action $(\rho(g,h)\phi)(x) = \phi(g^{-1}xh)$, $g, h, x \in GL(V)$, $\phi \in R$), R decomposes as

$$R = \bigoplus_\lambda L_\lambda^* \otimes L_\lambda,$$

where the summation runs over all λ.

Proof. (i) Let Y be an algebraic representation of $GL(V)$. We have an embedding $\xi : Y \to Y \otimes R$ given by $(u, \xi(v))(g) := u(gv)$, $u \in Y^*$.

It is easy to see that ξ is a homomorphism of representations (where the action of $GL(V)$ on the first component of $Y \otimes R$ is trivial). Thus, it suffices to prove the theorem for a subrepresentation $Y \subset R^m$. Now, every element of R is a polynomial of g_{ij} times a nonpositive power of $\det(g)$. Thus, R is a quotient of a direct sum of representations of the form $S^r(V \otimes V^*) \otimes (\wedge^N V^*)^{\otimes s}$. So we may assume that Y is contained in a quotient of a (finite) direct sum of such representations. As $V^* = \wedge^{N-1} V \otimes \wedge^N V^*$, Y is contained in a direct sum of representations of the form $V^{\otimes n} \otimes (\wedge^N V^*)^{\otimes s}$, and we are done.

(ii) Let Y be an algebraic representation of $GL(V)$, and let us regard R as a representation of $GL(V)$ via $(\rho(h)\phi)(x) = \phi(xh)$. Then $\mathrm{Hom}_{GL(V)}(Y, R)$ is the space of polynomial functions f on $GL(V)$ with values in Y^* which are $GL(V)$-equivariant (i.e., such that $f(gx) = gf(x)$). This space is naturally identified with Y^*. Taking into account the proof of (i), we deduce that R has the required decomposition, which is compatible with the second action of $GL(V)$ (by left multiplications). This implies the statement. $\square$

Remark 5.23.3. Since the Lie algebra $\mathfrak{sl}(V)$ of traceless operators on V is a quotient of $\mathfrak{gl}(V)$ by scalars, the above results extend in a straightforward manner to representations of the Lie algebra $\mathfrak{sl}(V)$. Similarly, the results for $GL(V)$ extend to the case of the group $SL(V)$ of operators with determinant 1. The only difference is that in this case the representations L_λ and $L_{\lambda+1^m}$ are isomorphic, so the irreducible representations are parametrized by integer sequences $\lambda_1 \geq \cdots \geq \lambda_N$ up to a simultaneous shift by a constant.

In particular, one can show that any finite dimensional representation of $\mathfrak{sl}(V)$ is completely reducible and any irreducible representation is of the form L_λ (we will not do this here). For $\dim V = 2$ one then recovers the representation theory of $\mathfrak{sl}(2)$ studied in Problem 2.15.1.

5.24. Problems

Problem 5.24.1. (a) Show that the S_n-representation

$$V_\lambda' := \mathbb{C}[S_n]b_\lambda a_\lambda$$

is isomorphic to V_λ.

Hint: Define S_n-homomorphisms $f : V_\lambda \to V'_\lambda$ and $g : V'_\lambda \to V_\lambda$ by the formulas $f(x) = xa_\lambda$ and $g(y) = yb_\lambda$, and show that they are inverse to each other up to a nonzero scalar.

(b) Let $\phi : \mathbb{C}[S_n] \to \mathbb{C}[S_n]$ be the automorphism sending s to $(-1)^s s$ for any permutation s. Show that ϕ maps any representation V of S_n to $V \otimes \mathbb{C}_-$. Show also that $\phi(\mathbb{C}[S_n]a) = \mathbb{C}[S_n]\phi(a)$, for $a \in \mathbb{C}[S_n]$. Use (a) to deduce that $V_\lambda \otimes \mathbb{C}_- = V_{\lambda^*}$, where λ^* is the conjugate partition to λ, obtained by reflecting the Young diagram of λ.

Problem 5.24.2. Let $R_{k,N}$ be the algebra of polynomials on the space of k-tuples of complex $N \times N$ matrices $X_1, \ldots, X_k$, invariant under simultaneous conjugation. An example of an element of $R_{k,N}$ is the function $T_w := \mathrm{Tr}(w(X_1, \ldots, X_k))$, where w is any finite word on a k-letter alphabet. Show that $R_{k,N}$ is generated by the elements T_w.

Hint: Consider invariant functions that are of degree d_i in each X_i, and realize this space as a tensor product $\bigotimes_i S^{d_i}(V \otimes V^*)$. Then embed this tensor product into $(V \otimes V^*)^{\otimes N} = \mathrm{End}(V)^{\otimes n}$, and use the Schur-Weyl duality to get the result.

5.25. Representations of $GL_2(\mathbb{F}_q)$

5.25.1. Conjugacy classes in $GL_2(\mathbb{F}_q)$. Let $\mathbb{F}_q$ be a finite field of size q of characteristic other than 2 and $G = GL_2(\mathbb{F}_q)$. Then

$$|G| = (q^2 - 1)(q^2 - q),$$

since the first column of an invertible 2×2 matrix must be nonzero and the second column may not be a multiple of the first one. Factoring,

$$|GL_2(\mathbb{F}_q)| = q(q+1)(q-1)^2.$$

The goal of this section is to describe the irreducible representations of G.

To begin, let us find the conjugacy classes in $GL_2(\mathbb{F}_q)$.

Representatives	Number of elements in a conjugacy class	Number of classes
Scalar $\left(\begin{smallmatrix} x & 0 \\ 0 & x \end{smallmatrix}\right)$	1 (this is a central element)	$q-1$ (one for every nonzero x)
Parabolic $\left(\begin{smallmatrix} x & 1 \\ 0 & x \end{smallmatrix}\right)$	$q^2 - 1$ (elements that commute with this one are of the form $\left(\begin{smallmatrix} t & u \\ 0 & t \end{smallmatrix}\right)$, $t \neq 0$)	$q-1$ (one for every nonzero x)
Hyperbolic $\left(\begin{smallmatrix} x & 0 \\ 0 & y \end{smallmatrix}\right)$, $y \neq x$	$q^2 + q$ (elements that commute with this one are of the form $\left(\begin{smallmatrix} t & 0 \\ 0 & u \end{smallmatrix}\right)$, $t, u \neq 0$)	$\frac{1}{2}(q-1)(q-2)$ ($x, y \neq 0$ and $x \neq y$)
Elliptic $\left(\begin{smallmatrix} x & \varepsilon y \\ y & x \end{smallmatrix}\right)$, $x \in \mathbb{F}_q$, $y \in \mathbb{F}_q^\times$, $\varepsilon \in \mathbb{F}_q \setminus \mathbb{F}_q^2$ (characteristic polynomial over $\mathbb{F}_q$ is irreducible)	$q^2 - q$ (the reason will be described below)	$\frac{1}{2}q(q-1)$ (matrices with y and $-y$ are conjugate)

Let us explain the structure of the conjugacy class of elliptic matrices in more detail. These are the matrices whose characteristic polynomial is irreducible over $\mathbb{F}_q$ and which therefore don't have eigenvalues in $\mathbb{F}_q$. Let A be such a matrix, and consider a quadratic extension of $\mathbb{F}_q$, namely, $\mathbb{F}_q(\sqrt{\varepsilon})$, where $\varepsilon \in \mathbb{F}_q \setminus \mathbb{F}_q^2$. Over this field, A will have eigenvalues

$$\alpha = \alpha_1 + \sqrt{\varepsilon}\alpha_2$$

and

$$\overline{\alpha} = \alpha_1 - \sqrt{\varepsilon}\alpha_2,$$

with corresponding eigenvectors

$$v, \overline{v} \quad (Av = \alpha v, \ A\overline{v} = \overline{\alpha}\overline{v}).$$

Choose a basis
$$\{e_1 = v + \overline{v},\ e_2 = \sqrt{\varepsilon}(v - \overline{v})\}.$$
In this basis, the matrix A will have the form
$$\begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 & \varepsilon\alpha_2 \\ \alpha_2 & \alpha_1 \end{pmatrix},$$
justifying the description of representative elements of this conjugacy class.

In the basis $\{v, \overline{v}\}$, matrices that commute with A will have the form
$$\begin{pmatrix} \lambda & 0 \\ 0 & \overline{\lambda} \end{pmatrix},$$
for all
$$\lambda \in \mathbb{F}_{q^2}^{\times},$$
so the number of such matrices is $q^2 - 1$.

5.25.2. 1-dimensional representations. First, we describe the 1-dimensional representations of G.

Proposition 5.25.1. $[G, G] = SL_2(\mathbb{F}_q)$.

Proof. Clearly,
$$\det(xyx^{-1}y^{-1}) = 1,$$
so
$$[G, G] \subseteq SL_2(\mathbb{F}_q).$$
To show the converse, it suffices to show that the matrices
$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \begin{pmatrix} a & 0 \\ 0 & a^{-1} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$
are commutators (as such matrices generate $SL_2(\mathbb{F}_q)$). Clearly, by using transposition, it suffices to show that only the first two matrices are commutators. But it is easy to see that the matrix
$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$
is the commutator of the matrices
$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1/2 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \qquad B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix},$$

while the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & 0 \\ 0 & a^{-1} \end{pmatrix}$$

is the commutator of the matrices

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} a & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \qquad B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

This completes the proof. $\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad$ □

Therefore,

$$G/[G,G] \cong \mathbb{F}_q^\times \quad \text{via } g \mapsto \det(g).$$

The 1-dimensional representations of G thus have the form

$$\rho(g) = \xi\big(\det(g)\big),$$

where ξ is a homomorphism

$$\xi : \mathbb{F}_q^\times \to \mathbb{C}^\times;$$

so there are $q-1$ such representations, denoted $\mathbb{C}_\xi$.

5.25.3. Principal series representations. Let

$$B \subset G, \quad B = \{\begin{pmatrix} * & * \\ 0 & * \end{pmatrix}\}$$

(the set of upper triangular matrices); then

$$|B| = (q-1)^2 q,$$

$$[B,B] = U = \{\begin{pmatrix} 1 & * \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}\},$$

and

$$B/[B,B] \cong \mathbb{F}_q^\times \times \mathbb{F}_q^\times$$

(the isomorphism maps an element of B to its two diagonal entries). Let

$$\lambda : B \to \mathbb{C}^\times$$

be a homomorphism defined by

$$\lambda \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & c \end{pmatrix} = \lambda_1(a)\lambda_2(c)$$

for some pair of homomorphisms $\lambda_1, \lambda_2 : \mathbb{F}_q^\times \to \mathbb{C}^\times$. Define

$$V_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2} = \operatorname{Ind}_B^G \mathbb{C}_\lambda,$$

where $\mathbb{C}_\lambda$ is the 1-dimensional representation of B in which B acts by λ. We have

$$\dim(V_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2}) = \frac{|G|}{|B|} = q + 1.$$

Theorem 5.25.2.   (1) $\lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2 \Rightarrow V_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2}$ *is irreducible.*

(2) $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = \mu \Rightarrow V_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2} = \mathbb{C}_\mu \oplus W_\mu$, *where W_μ is a q-dimensional irreducible representation of G.*

(3) $W_\mu \cong W_\nu$ *if and only if $\mu = \nu$; $V_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2} \cong V_{\lambda_1', \lambda_2'}$ if and only if $\{\lambda_1, \lambda_2\} = \{\lambda_1', \lambda_2'\}$ (in the second case, $\lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2, \lambda_1' \neq \lambda_2'$).*

Proof. From the Frobenius formula, we have

$$\operatorname{Tr}_{V_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2}}(g) = \frac{1}{|B|} \sum_{a \in G,\, aga^{-1} \in B} \lambda(aga^{-1}).$$

If

$$g = \begin{pmatrix} x & 0 \\ 0 & x \end{pmatrix},$$

the expression on the right evaluates to

$$\lambda(g) \frac{|G|}{|B|} = \lambda_1(x)\lambda_2(x)(q + 1).$$

If

$$g = \begin{pmatrix} x & 1 \\ 0 & x \end{pmatrix},$$

the expression evaluates to

$$\lambda(g) \cdot 1,$$

since here $aga^{-1} \in B \Rightarrow a \in B$.

If

$$g = \begin{pmatrix} x & 0 \\ 0 & y \end{pmatrix},$$

the expression evaluates to

$$\big(\lambda_1(x)\lambda_2(y) + \lambda_1(y)\lambda_2(x)\big) \cdot 1,$$

since here $aga^{-1} \in B$ implies that $a \in B$ or a is an element of B multiplied by the transposition matrix.

If

$$g = \begin{pmatrix} x & \varepsilon y \\ y & x \end{pmatrix}, \quad x \neq y,$$

the expression on the right evaluates to 0 because matrices of this type do not have eigenvalues over $\mathbb{F}_q$ (and thus cannot be conjugated into B). From the definition, $\lambda_i(x)$ for $i = 1, 2$ is a root of unity, so

$$|G|\langle \chi_{V_{\lambda_1,\lambda_2}}, \chi_{V_{\lambda_1,\lambda_2}} \rangle = (q+1)^2(q-1) + (q^2-1)(q-1)$$
$$+ 2(q^2+q)\frac{(q-1)(q-2)}{2} + (q^2+q)\sum_{x \neq y} \lambda_1(x)\lambda_2(y)\overline{\lambda_1(y)\lambda_2(x)}.$$

The last two summands come from the expansion

$$|a+b|^2 = |a|^2 + |b|^2 + a\overline{b} + \overline{a}b.$$

If

$$\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = \mu,$$

the last term is equal to

$$(q^2+q)(q-2)(q-1),$$

and the total in this case is

$$(q+1)(q-1)[(q+1)+(q-1)+2q(q-2)] = (q+1)(q-1)2q(q-1) = 2|G|,$$

so

$$\langle \chi_{V_{\lambda_1,\lambda_2}}, \chi_{V_{\lambda_1,\lambda_2}} \rangle = 2.$$

Clearly,

$$\mathbb{C}_\mu \subseteq \mathrm{Ind}_B^G \mathbb{C}_{\mu,\mu},$$

since

$$\mathrm{Hom}_G(\mathbb{C}_\mu, \mathrm{Ind}_B^G \mathbb{C}_{\mu,\mu}) = \mathrm{Hom}_B(\mathbb{C}_\mu, \mathbb{C}_\mu) = \mathbb{C} \text{ (Theorem 5.10.1)}.$$

Therefore, $\mathrm{Ind}_B^G \mathbb{C}_{\mu,\mu} = \mathbb{C}_\mu \oplus W_\mu$; W_μ is irreducible; and the character of W_μ is different for distinct values of μ, proving that W_μ are distinct.

If $\lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2$, let $z = xy^{-1}$. Then the last term of the summation is

$$(q^2+q)\sum_{x \neq y} \lambda_1(z)\overline{\lambda_2(z)} = (q^2+q)\sum_{x;z\neq 1} \frac{\lambda_1}{\lambda_2}(z) = (q^2+q)(q-1)\sum_{z\neq 1} \frac{\lambda_1}{\lambda_2}(z).$$

Since

$$\sum_{z \in \mathbb{F}_q^\times} \frac{\lambda_1}{\lambda_2}(z) = 0,$$

because the sum of all roots of unity of a given order $m > 1$ is zero, the last term becomes

$$-(q^2 + q)(q - 1)\frac{\lambda_1}{\lambda_2}(1) = -(q^2 + q)(q - 1).$$

The difference between this case and the case of $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2$ is equal to

$$-(q^2 + q)[(q - 2)(q - 1) + (q - 1)] = |G|,$$

so this is an irreducible representation by Lemma 5.7.2.

To prove the third assertion of the theorem, we look at the characters on hyperbolic elements and note that the function

$$\lambda_1(x)\lambda_2(y) + \lambda_1(y)\lambda_2(x)$$

determines λ_1, λ_2 up to permutation. $\qquad\square$

5.25.4. Complementary series representations. Let $\mathbb{F}_{q^2} \supset \mathbb{F}_q$ be a quadratic extension $\mathbb{F}_q(\sqrt{\varepsilon}), \varepsilon \in \mathbb{F}_q \setminus \mathbb{F}_q^2$. We regard this as a 2-dimensional vector space over $\mathbb{F}_q$; then G is the group of linear transformations of $\mathbb{F}_{q^2}$ over $\mathbb{F}_q$. Let $K \subset G$ be the cyclic group of multiplications by elements of $\mathbb{F}_{q^2}^\times$,

$$K = \{\begin{pmatrix} x & \varepsilon y \\ y & x \end{pmatrix}\}, \qquad |K| = q^2 - 1.$$

For $\nu : K \to \mathbb{C}^\times$ a homomorphism, let

$$Y_\nu = \mathrm{Ind}_K^G \mathbb{C}_\nu.$$

This representation, of course, is reducible. Let us compute its character, using the Frobenius formula. We get

$$\chi \begin{pmatrix} x & 0 \\ 0 & x \end{pmatrix} = q(q - 1)\nu(x),$$

$$\chi(A) = 0 \quad \text{for } A \text{ parabolic or hyperbolic},$$

$$\chi \begin{pmatrix} x & \varepsilon y \\ y & x \end{pmatrix} = \nu \begin{pmatrix} x & \varepsilon y \\ y & x \end{pmatrix} + \nu \begin{pmatrix} x & \varepsilon y \\ y & x \end{pmatrix}^q.$$

The last assertion holds because if we regard the matrix as an element of $\mathbb{F}_{q^2}$, conjugation is an automorphism of $\mathbb{F}_{q^2}$ over $\mathbb{F}_q$, but the only nontrivial automorphism of $\mathbb{F}_{q^2}$ over $\mathbb{F}_q$ is the qth power map.

We thus have

$$\mathrm{Ind}_K^G \mathbb{C}_{\nu^q} \cong \mathrm{Ind}_K^G \mathbb{C}_\nu$$

because they have the same character. Therefore, for $\nu^q \neq \nu$ we get $\frac{1}{2}q(q-1)$ representations.

Next, we look at the tensor product

$$W_1 \otimes V_{\alpha,1},$$

where 1 is the trivial character and W_1 is defined as in the previous section. The character of this representation is

$$\chi \begin{pmatrix} x & 0 \\ 0 & x \end{pmatrix} = q(q+1)\alpha(x),$$

$$\chi(A) = 0 \quad \text{for } A \text{ parabolic or elliptic,}$$

$$\chi \begin{pmatrix} x & 0 \\ 0 & y \end{pmatrix} = \alpha(x) + \alpha(y).$$

Thus the "virtual representation"

$$W_1 \otimes V_{\alpha,1} - V_{\alpha,1} - \mathrm{Ind}_K^G \mathbb{C}_\nu,$$

where α is the restriction of ν to scalars, has the character

$$\chi \begin{pmatrix} x & 0 \\ 0 & x \end{pmatrix} = (q-1)\alpha(x),$$

$$\chi \begin{pmatrix} x & 1 \\ 0 & x \end{pmatrix} = -\alpha(x),$$

$$\chi \begin{pmatrix} x & 0 \\ 0 & y \end{pmatrix} = 0,$$

$$\chi \begin{pmatrix} x & \varepsilon y \\ y & x \end{pmatrix} = -\nu \begin{pmatrix} x & \varepsilon y \\ y & x \end{pmatrix} - \nu^q \begin{pmatrix} x & \varepsilon y \\ y & x \end{pmatrix}.$$

In all that follows, we will have $\nu^q \neq \nu$.

The following two lemmas will establish that the inner product of this character with itself is equal to 1 and that its value at 1 is

positive. As we know from Lemma 5.7.2, these two properties imply that it is the character of an irreducible representation of G.

Lemma 5.25.3. *Let χ be the character of the virtual representation defined above. Then*

$$\langle \chi, \chi \rangle = 1$$

and

$$\chi(1) > 0.$$

Proof.

$$\chi(1) = q(q+1) - (q+1) - q(q-1) = q - 1 > 0.$$

We now compute the inner product $\langle \chi, \chi \rangle$. Since α is a root of unity, this will be equal to

$$\frac{1}{(q-1)^2 q(q+1)} \Big[(q-1) \cdot (q-1)^2 \cdot 1 + (q-1) \cdot 1 \cdot (q^2-1)$$
$$+ \frac{q(q-1)}{2} \cdot \sum_{\zeta \text{ elliptic}} \left(\nu(\zeta) + \nu^q(\zeta) \right) \overline{\left(\nu(\zeta) + \nu^q(\zeta) \right)} \Big].$$

Because ν is also a root of unity, the last term of the expression evaluates to

$$\sum_{\zeta \text{ elliptic}} \left(2 + \nu^{q-1}(\zeta) + \nu^{1-q}(\zeta) \right).$$

Let's evaluate the last summand.

Since $\mathbb{F}_{q^2}^\times$ is cyclic and $\nu^q \neq \nu$,

$$\sum_{\zeta \in \mathbb{F}_{q^2}^\times} \nu^{q-1}(\zeta) = \sum_{\zeta \in \mathbb{F}_{q^2}^\times} \nu^{1-q}(\zeta) = 0.$$

Therefore,

$$\sum_{\zeta \text{ elliptic}} \left(\nu^{q-1}(\zeta) + \nu^{1-q}(\zeta) \right) = - \sum_{\zeta \in \mathbb{F}_q^\times} \left(\nu^{q-1}(\zeta) + \nu^{1-q}(\zeta) \right) = -2(q-1)$$

since $\mathbb{F}_q^\times$ is cyclic of order $q-1$. Therefore,

$$\langle \chi, \chi \rangle = \frac{1}{(q-1)^2 q(q+1)} \left((q-1) \cdot (q-1)^2 \cdot 1 + (q-1) \cdot 1 \cdot (q^2-1) \right.$$
$$\left. + \frac{q(q-1)}{2} \cdot \left(2(q^2 - q) - 2(q-1) \right) \right) = 1.$$

$$\square$$

We have now shown that for any ν with $\nu^q \neq \nu$ the representation Y_ν with the same character as

$$W_1 \otimes V_{\alpha,1} - V_{\alpha,1} - \text{Ind}_K^G \mathbb{C}_\nu$$

exists and is irreducible. These characters are distinct for distinct pairs (α, ν) (up to switching $\nu \to \nu^q$), so there are $\frac{q(q-1)}{2}$ such representations, each of dimension $q - 1$.

We have thus found $q - 1$ 1-dimensional representations of G, $\frac{q(q-1)}{2}$ principal series representations, and $\frac{q(q-1)}{2}$ complementary series representations, for a total of $q^2 - 1$ representations, i.e., the number of conjugacy classes in G. This implies that we have in fact found all irreducible representations of $GL_2(\mathbb{F}_q)$.

5.26. Artin's theorem

Theorem 5.26.1. *Let X be a conjugation-invariant system of subgroups of a finite group G. Then two conditions are equivalent:*

(i) Any element of G belongs to a subgroup $H \in X$.

(ii) The character of any irreducible representation of G belongs to the $\mathbb{Q}$-span of characters of induced representations $\text{Ind}_H^G V$, where $H \in X$ and V is an irreducible representation of H.

Remark 5.26.2. Statement (ii) of Theorem 5.26.1 is equivalent to the same statement with $\mathbb{Q}$-span replaced by $\mathbb{C}$-span. Indeed, consider the matrix whose columns consist of the coefficients of the decomposition of $\text{Ind}_H^G V$ (for various H, V) with respect to the irreducible representations of G. Then both statements are equivalent to the condition that the rows of this matrix are linearly independent.

Proof. *Proof that (ii) implies (i).* Assume that $g \in G$ does not belong to any of the subgroups $H \in X$. Then, since X is conjugation invariant, it cannot be conjugated into such a subgroup. Hence by the Frobenius formula, $\chi_{\text{Ind}_H^G(V)}(g) = 0$ for all $H \in X$ and V. So by (ii), for any irreducible representation W of G, $\chi_W(g) = 0$. But irreducible characters span the space of class functions, so any class function vanishes on g, which is a contradiction.

Proof that (i) implies (ii). Let U be a virtual representation of G over $\mathbb{C}$ (i.e., a linear combination of irreducible representations with

nonzero integer coefficients) such that $(\chi_U, \chi_{\operatorname{Ind}_H^G V}) = 0$ for all H, V. So by Frobenius reciprocity, $(\chi_{U|_H}, \chi_V) = 0$. This means that χ_U vanishes on H for any $H \in X$. Hence by (i), χ_U is identically zero. This implies (ii) (because of Remark 5.26.2). $\qquad\square$

Corollary 5.26.3. *Any irreducible character of a finite group is a rational linear combination of induced characters from its cyclic subgroups.*

5.27. Representations of semidirect products

Let G, A be groups and let $\phi : G \to \operatorname{Aut}(A)$ be a homomorphism. For $a \in A$, denote $\phi(g)a$ by $g(a)$. The **semidirect product** $G \ltimes A$ is defined to be the product $A \times G$ with multiplication law

$$(a_1, g_1)(a_2, g_2) = (a_1 g_1(a_2), g_1 g_2).$$

Clearly, G and A are subgroups of $G \ltimes A$ in a natural way.

We would like to study irreducible complex representations of $G \ltimes A$. For simplicity, let us do it when A is abelian.

In this case, irreducible representations of A are 1-dimensional and form the character group $A^\vee$, which carries an action of G. Let O be an orbit of this action, $x \in O$ a chosen element, and G_x the stabilizer of x in G. Let U be an irreducible representation of G_x. Then we define a representation $V_{(O,U)}$ of $G \ltimes A$ as follows.

As a representation of G, we set

$$V_{(O,x,U)} = \operatorname{Ind}_{G_x}^G U = \{f : G \to U | f(hg) = hf(g), h \in G_x\}.$$

Next, we introduce an additional action of A on this space by $(af)(g) = x(g(a))f(g)$. Then it is easy to check that these two actions combine into an action of $G \ltimes A$. Also, it is clear that this representation does not really depend on the choice of x, in the following sense. Let $x, y \in O$ and $g \in G$ be such that $gx = y$, and let $g(U)$ be the representation of G_y obtained from the representation U of G_x by the action of g. Then $V_{(O,x,U)}$ is (naturally) isomorphic to $V_{(O,y,g(U))}$. Thus we will denote $V_{(O,x,U)}$ by $V_{(O,U)}$ (remembering, however, that x has been fixed).

Theorem 5.27.1. *(i) The representations $V_{(O,U)}$ are irreducible.*

(ii) They are pairwise nonisomorphic.

(iii) They form a complete set of irreducible representations of $G \ltimes A$.

(iv) The character of $V = V_{(O,U)}$ *is given by the Frobenius-type formula*

$$\chi_V(a,g) = \frac{1}{|G_x|} \sum_{h \in G : hgh^{-1} \in G_x} x(h(a))\chi_U(hgh^{-1}).$$

Proof. (i) Let us decompose $V = V_{(O,U)}$ as an A-module. Then we get

$$V = \bigoplus_{y \in O} V_y,$$

where $V_y = \{v \in V_{(O,U)} | av = (y,a)v, a \in A\}$. (Equivalently, $V_y = \{v \in V_{(O,U)} | v(g) = 0 \text{ unless } gy = x\}$.) So if $W \subset V$ is a subrepresentation, then $W = \bigoplus_{y \in O} W_y$, where $W_y \subset V_y$. Now, V_y is a representation of G_y, which goes to U under any isomorphism $G_y \to G_x$ determined by $g \in G$ mapping x to y. Hence, V_y is irreducible over G_y, so $W_y = 0$ or $W_y = V_y$ for each y. Also, if $hy = z$, then $hW_y = W_z$, so either $W_y = 0$ for all y or $W_y = V_y$ for all y, as desired.

(ii) The orbit O is determined by the A-module structure of V, and the representation U is determined by the structure of V_x as a G_x-module.

(iii) We have

$$\sum_{U,O} \dim V_{(U,O)}^2 = \sum_{U,O} |O|^2 (\dim U)^2 =$$

$$\sum_{O} |O|^2 |G_x| = \sum_{O} |O||G/G_x||G_x| = |G| \sum_{O} |O| = |G||A^\vee| = |G \ltimes A|.$$

(iv) The proof is essentially the same as that of the Frobenius formula. $\square$

Exercise 5.27.2. Redo Problems 4.12.1(a), 4.12.2, and 4.12.6 using Theorem 5.27.1.

Exercise 5.27.3. Deduce parts (i)—(iii) of Theorem 5.27.1 from part (iv).

Chapter 6

Quiver representations

6.1. Problems

Problem 6.1.1. Field embeddings. Recall that $k(y_1, \ldots, y_m)$ denotes the field of rational functions of $y_1, \ldots, y_m$ over a field k. Let $f : k[x_1, \ldots, x_n] \to k(y_1, \ldots, y_m)$ be an injective k-algebra homomorphism. Show that $m \geq n$. (Look at the growth of dimensions of the spaces W_N of polynomials of degree N in x_i and their images under f as $N \to \infty$.) Deduce that if $f : k(x_1, \ldots, x_n) \to k(y_1, \ldots, y_m)$ is a k-linear field embedding, then $m \geq n$.

Problem 6.1.2. Some algebraic geometry. Let k be an algebraically closed field, and let $G = GL_n(k)$. Let V be an algebraic representation of G. Show that if G has finitely many orbits on V, then $\dim(V) \leq n^2$. Namely:

(a) Let $x_1, \ldots, x_N$ be linear coordinates on V. Let us say that a subset X of V is **Zariski dense** if any polynomial $f(x_1, \ldots, x_N)$ which vanishes on X is zero (coefficientwise). Show that if G has finitely many orbits on V, then G has at least one Zariski dense orbit on V.

(b) Use (a) to construct a field embedding $k(x_1, \ldots, x_N) \to k(g_{pq})$. Then use Problem 6.1.1.

(c) Generalize the result of this problem to the case when $G = GL_{n_1}(k) \times \cdots \times GL_{n_m}(k)$.

Problem 6.1.3. Dynkin diagrams. Let Γ be a graph, i.e., a finite set of points (vertices) connected with a certain number of edges (we allow multiple edges). We assume that Γ is connected (any vertex can be connected to any other by a path of edges) and has no self-loops (edges from a vertex to itself). Suppose the vertices of Γ are labeled by integers $1, \ldots, N$. Then one can assign to Γ an $N \times N$ matrix $R_\Gamma = (r_{ij})$, where r_{ij} is the number of edges connecting vertices i and j. This matrix is obviously symmetric and is called the **adjacency matrix**. Define the matrix $A_\Gamma = 2I - R_\Gamma$, where I is the identity matrix.

Definition 6.1.4. Γ is said to be a **Dynkin diagram** if the quadratic form on $\mathbb{R}^N$ with matrix A_Γ is positive definite.

Dynkin diagrams appear in many areas of mathematics (singularity theory, Lie algebras, representation theory, algebraic geometry, mathematical physics, etc.). In this problem you will get a complete classification of Dynkin diagrams. Namely, you will prove

Theorem. Γ is a Dynkin diagram if and only if it is one of the following graphs:

- A_N :

- D_N:

- E_6
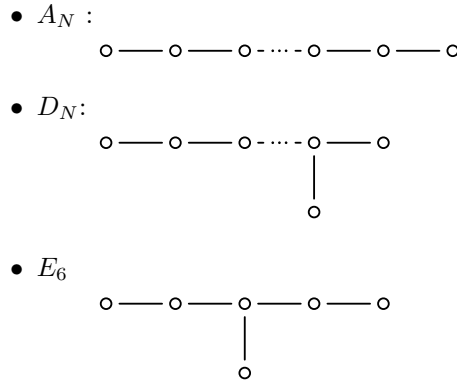
- E_7

$$\circ \!\!-\!\! \circ \!\!-\!\! \circ \!\!-\!\! \circ \!\!-\!\! \circ \!\!-\!\! \circ$$
$$\circ$$
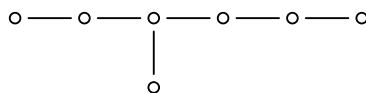
- E_8

$$\circ \!\!-\!\! \circ \!\!-\!\! \circ \!\!-\!\! \circ \!\!-\!\! \circ \!\!-\!\! \circ \!\!-\!\! \circ$$
$$\circ$$
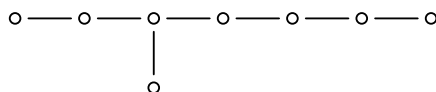
(a) Compute the determinant of A_Γ where $\Gamma = A_N, D_N$. (Use the row decomposition rule, and write down a recursive equation for it.) Deduce by Sylvester criterion that A_N, D_N are Dynkin diagrams.[1]

(b) Compute the determinants of A_Γ for E_6, E_7, E_8 (use row decomposition and reduce to (a)). Show they are Dynkin diagrams.

(c) Show that if Γ is a Dynkin diagram, it cannot have cycles. For this, show that $\det(A_\Gamma) = 0$ for a graph Γ below[2]:
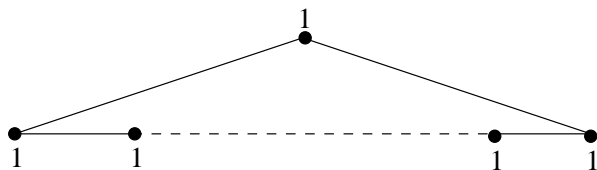
(Show that the sum of rows is 0.) Thus Γ has to be a tree.

(d) Show that if Γ is a Dynkin diagram, it cannot have vertices with four or more incoming edges and that Γ can have no more than one vertex with three incoming edges. For this, show that $\det(A_\Gamma) = 0$ for a graph Γ below:

(e) Show that $\det(A_\Gamma) = 0$ for all graphs Γ below:

---

[1]The Sylvester criterion says that a symmetric bilinear form (,) on $\mathbb{R}^N$ is positive definite if and only if for any $k \leq N$, $\det_{1 \leq i,j \leq k}(e_i, e_j) > 0$.

[2]Please ignore the numerical labels; they will be relevant for Problem 6.1.6 below.
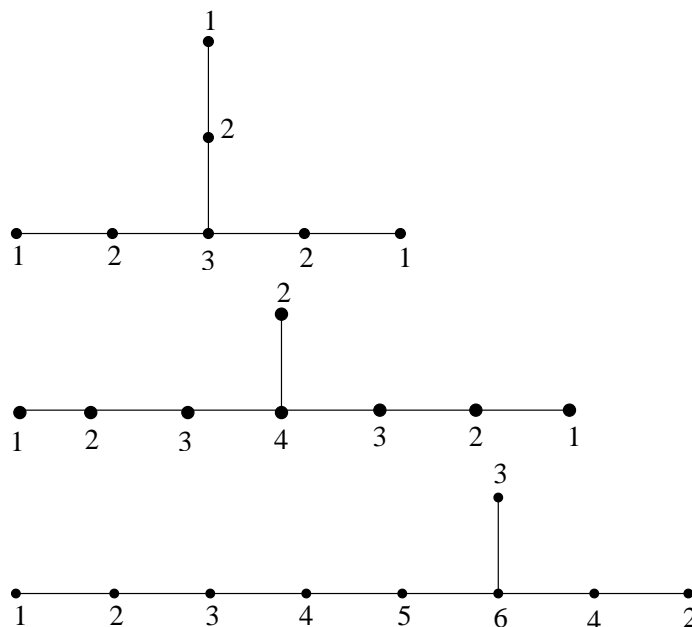
(f) Deduce from (a)—(e) the classification theorem for Dynkin diagrams.

(g) A (simply laced) **affine Dynkin diagram** is a connected graph without self-loops such that the quadratic form defined by A_Γ is positive semidefinite. Classify affine Dynkin diagrams. (Show that they are exactly the forbidden diagrams from (c)—(e).)

Problem 6.1.5. Let Q be a quiver with a set of vertices D. We say that Q is of **finite type** if it has finitely many indecomposable representations. Let b_{ij} be the number of edges from i to j in Q $(i, j \in D)$.

We have the following remarkable theorem, proved by P. Gabriel in early 1970s.

Theorem. *A connected quiver Q is of finite type if and only if the corresponding unoriented graph (i.e., with directions of arrows forgotten) is a Dynkin diagram (see Theorem 6.5.2 below).*

In this problem you will prove the "only if" direction of this theorem (i.e., why other quivers are NOT of finite type).

(a) Show that if Q is of finite type, then for any rational numbers $x_i \geq 0$ which are not simultaneously zero, one has $q(x_1, \ldots, x_N) > 0$, where

$$q(x_1, \ldots, x_N) := \sum_{i \in D} x_i^2 - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i,j \in D} b_{ij} x_i x_j.$$

Hint: It suffices to check the result for integers: $x_i = n_i$. First assume that $n_i \geq 0$, and consider the space W of representations V of Q such that $\dim V_i = n_i$. Show that the group $\prod_i GL_{n_i}(k)$ acts with finitely many orbits on $W \oplus k$, and use Problem 6.1.2 to derive the inequality. Then deduce the result in the case when n_i are arbitrary integers.

(b) Deduce that q is a positive definite quadratic form.

Hint: Use the fact that $\mathbb{Q}$ is dense in $\mathbb{R}$.

(c) Show that a quiver of finite type can have no self-loops. Then, using Problem 6.1.3, deduce the theorem.

Problem 6.1.6. Let $G \neq \{1\}$ be a finite subgroup of $SU(2)$ and let V be the 2-dimensional representation of G coming from its embedding into $SU(2)$. Let V_i, $i \in I$, be all the irreducible representations of G. Let r_{ij} be the multiplicity of V_i in $V \otimes V_j$.

(a) Show that $r_{ij} = r_{ji}$.

(b) The **McKay graph** of G, $M(G)$, is the graph whose vertices are labeled by $i \in I$, and i is connected to j by r_{ij} edges. Show that $M(G)$ is connected. (Use Problem 4.12.10.)

(c) Show that $M(G)$ is an affine Dynkin diagram (one of the "forbidden" graphs in Problem 6.1.3). For this, show that the matrix $a_{ij} = 2\delta_{ij} - r_{ij}$ is positive semidefinite but not definite, and use Problem 6.1.3.

Hint: Let $f = \sum x_i \chi_{V_i}$, where χ_{V_i} are the characters of V_i. Show directly that $((2 - \chi_V)f, f) \geq 0$. When is it equal to 0? Next, show that $M(G)$ has no self-loops by using the fact that if G is not cyclic, then G contains the central element $- \operatorname{Id} \in SU(2)$.

(d) Which groups from Problem 4.12.8 correspond to which diagrams?

(e) Using the McKay graph, find the dimensions of irreducible representations of all finite $G \subset SU(2)$ (namely, show that they are the numbers labeling the vertices of the affine Dynkin diagrams on our pictures). Compare with the results on subgroups of $SO(3)$ we obtained in Problem 4.12.8.

6.2. Indecomposable representations of the quivers A_1, A_2, A_3

We have seen that a central question about representations of quivers is whether a certain connected quiver has only finitely many indecomposable representations. In the previous subsection it is shown that only those quivers whose underlying undirected graph is a Dynkin diagram may have this property. To see if they actually do have this property, we first explicitly decompose representations of certain easy quivers.

Remark 6.2.1. By an object of the type $1 \longrightarrow 0$ we mean a map from a 1-dimensional vector space to the zero space. Similarly, an object of the type $0 \longrightarrow 1$ is a map from the zero space into a 1-dimensional space. The object $1 \longrightarrow 1$ means an isomorphism from a 1-dimensional to another 1-dimensional space. The numbers in such diagrams always mean the dimension of the attached spaces and the maps are the canonical maps (unless specified otherwise).

Example 6.2.2 (A_1). The quiver A_1 consists of a single vertex and has no edges. Since a representation of this quiver is just a single vector space, the only indecomposable representation is the ground field (= a 1-dimensional space).

Example 6.2.3 (A_2). The quiver A_2 consists of two vertices connected by a single edge:

$$\bullet \longrightarrow \bullet$$

A representation of this quiver consists of two vector spaces V, W and an operator $A : V \to W$:

$$\underset{V}{\bullet} \overset{A}{\longrightarrow} \underset{W}{\bullet}.$$

To decompose this representation, we first let V' be a complement to the kernel of A in V and let W' be a complement to the image of A in W. Then we can decompose the representation as follows:

$$\underset{V}{\bullet} \overset{A}{\longrightarrow} \underset{W}{\bullet} \;=\; \underset{\ker A}{\bullet} \overset{0}{\longrightarrow} \underset{0}{\bullet} \;\oplus\; \underset{V'}{\bullet} \overset{A}{\underset{\sim}{\longrightarrow}} \underset{\operatorname{Im} A}{\bullet} \;\oplus\; \underset{0}{\bullet} \overset{0}{\longrightarrow} \underset{W'}{\bullet}.$$

The first summand is a multiple of the object $1 \longrightarrow 0$, the second a multiple of $1 \longrightarrow 1$, and the third of $0 \longrightarrow 1$. We see that the quiver A_2 has three indecomposable representations, namely

$$1 \longrightarrow 0, \quad 1 \longrightarrow 1, \quad \text{and} \quad 0 \longrightarrow 1.$$

Note that this statement is just the Gauss elimination theorem for matrices.

Example 6.2.4 (A_3)**.** The quiver A_3 consists of three vertices and two connections between them. So we have to choose between two possible orientations:

$$\bullet \longrightarrow \bullet \longrightarrow \bullet \quad \text{or} \quad \bullet \longrightarrow \bullet \longleftarrow \bullet.$$

(1) We first look at the orientation

$$\bullet \longrightarrow \bullet \longrightarrow \bullet.$$

Then a representation of this quiver looks like

$$\underset{V}{\bullet} \overset{A}{\longrightarrow} \underset{W}{\bullet} \overset{B}{\longrightarrow} \underset{Y}{\bullet}.$$

As in Example 6.2.3 we first split away

$$\underset{\ker A}{\bullet} \overset{0}{\longrightarrow} \underset{0}{\bullet} \overset{0}{\longrightarrow} \underset{0}{\bullet}.$$

This object is a multiple of $1 \longrightarrow 0 \longrightarrow 0$. Next, let Y' be a complement of $\operatorname{Im} B$ in Y. Then we can also split away

$$\underset{0}{\bullet} \overset{0}{\longrightarrow} \underset{0}{\bullet} \overset{0}{\longrightarrow} \underset{Y'}{\bullet}$$

which is a multiple of the object $0 \longrightarrow 0 \longrightarrow 1$. This results in a situation where the map A is injective and the map B is surjective

(we rename the spaces to simplify notation):

$$\underset{V}{\bullet} \overset{A}{\hookrightarrow} \underset{W}{\bullet} \overset{B}{\twoheadrightarrow} \underset{Y}{\bullet} \; .$$

Next, let $X = \ker(B \circ A)$ and let X' be a complement of X in V. Let W' be a complement of $A(X)$ in W such that $A(X') \subset W'$. Then we get

$$\underset{V}{\bullet} \overset{A}{\hookrightarrow} \underset{W}{\bullet} \overset{B}{\twoheadrightarrow} \underset{Y}{\bullet}$$
$$= \underset{X}{\bullet} \overset{A}{\longrightarrow} \underset{A(X)}{\bullet} \overset{B}{\longrightarrow} \underset{0}{\bullet} \quad \oplus \quad \underset{X'}{\bullet} \overset{A}{\hookrightarrow} \underset{W'}{\bullet} \overset{B}{\longrightarrow} \underset{Y}{\bullet} \; .$$

The first of these summands is a multiple of $1 \overset{\sim}{\longrightarrow} 1 \longrightarrow 0$. Looking at the second summand, we now have a situation where A is injective, B is surjective, and furthermore $\ker(B \circ A) = 0$. To simplify notation, we redefine

$$V = X', \qquad W = W'.$$

Next we let $X = \operatorname{Im}(B \circ A)$ and let X' be a complement of X in Y. Furthermore, let $W' = B^{-1}(X')$. Then W' is a complement of $A(V)$ in W. This yields the decomposition

$$\underset{V}{\bullet} \overset{A}{\hookrightarrow} \underset{W}{\bullet} \overset{B}{\twoheadrightarrow} \underset{Y}{\bullet}$$
$$= \underset{V}{\bullet} \overset{A}{\overset{\sim}{\longrightarrow}} \underset{A(V)}{\bullet} \overset{B}{\overset{\sim}{\longrightarrow}} \underset{X}{\bullet} \quad \oplus \quad \underset{0}{\bullet} \longrightarrow \underset{W'}{\bullet} \overset{B}{\twoheadrightarrow} \underset{X'}{\bullet} \; .$$

Here, the first summand is a multiple of $1 \overset{\sim}{\longrightarrow} 1 \overset{\sim}{\longrightarrow} 1$. By splitting away the kernel of B, the second summand can be decomposed into multiples of $0 \longrightarrow 1 \overset{\sim}{\longrightarrow} 1$ and $0 \longrightarrow 1 \longrightarrow 0$. So, on the whole, this quiver has six indecomposable representations:

$$1 \longrightarrow 0 \longrightarrow 0 \;, \quad 0 \longrightarrow 0 \longrightarrow 1 \;, \quad 1 \overset{\sim}{\longrightarrow} 1 \longrightarrow 0 \;,$$

$$1 \overset{\sim}{\longrightarrow} 1 \overset{\sim}{\longrightarrow} 1 \;, \quad 0 \longrightarrow 1 \overset{\sim}{\longrightarrow} 1 \;, \quad 0 \longrightarrow 1 \longrightarrow 0 \; .$$

(2) Now we look at the orientation

$$\bullet \longrightarrow \bullet \longleftarrow \bullet \; .$$

Very similarly to the other orientation, we can split away objects of the type

$$1 \longrightarrow 0 \longleftarrow 0 \; , \qquad 0 \longrightarrow 0 \longleftarrow 1 \; ,$$

which results in a situation where both A and B are injective:

$$\underset{V}{\bullet} \overset{A}{\underset{}{\hookrightarrow}} \underset{W}{\bullet} \overset{B}{\underset{}{\hookleftarrow}} \underset{Y}{\bullet} \; .$$

By identifying V and Y as subspaces of W, this leads to the problem of classifying pairs of subspaces of a given space W up to isomorphism (the **pair of subspaces problem**). To do so, we first choose a complement W' of $V \cap Y$ in W and set $V' = W' \cap V$, $Y' = W' \cap Y$. Then we can decompose the representation as follows:

$$\underset{V}{\bullet} \hookrightarrow \underset{W}{\bullet} \hookleftarrow \underset{Y}{\bullet}$$

$$= \underset{V'}{\bullet} \hookrightarrow \underset{W'}{\bullet} \hookleftarrow \underset{Y'}{\bullet} \;\; \oplus \;\; \underset{V \cap Y}{\bullet} \overset{\sim}{\longrightarrow} \underset{V \cap Y}{\bullet} \overset{\sim}{\longleftarrow} \underset{V \cap Y}{\bullet} \; .$$

The second summand is a multiple of the object $1 \overset{\sim}{\longrightarrow} 1 \overset{\sim}{\longleftarrow} 1$. We go on decomposing the first summand. Again, to simplify notation, we let

$$V = V', \qquad W = W', \qquad Y = Y'.$$

We can now assume that $V \cap Y = 0$. Next, let W' be a complement of $V \oplus Y$ in W. Then we get

$$\underset{V}{\bullet} \hookrightarrow \underset{W}{\bullet} \hookleftarrow \underset{Y}{\bullet}$$

$$= \underset{V}{\bullet} \hookrightarrow \underset{V \oplus Y}{\bullet} \hookleftarrow \underset{Y}{\bullet} \;\; \oplus \;\; \underset{0}{\bullet} \longrightarrow \underset{W'}{\bullet} \longleftarrow \underset{0}{\bullet} \; .$$

The second of these summands is a multiple of the indecomposable object $0 \longrightarrow 1 \longleftarrow 0$. The first summand can be further decomposed as follows:

$$\underset{V}{\bullet} \hookrightarrow \underset{V \oplus Y}{\bullet} \hookleftarrow \underset{Y}{\bullet}$$

$$= \underset{V}{\bullet} \overset{\sim}{\longrightarrow} \underset{V}{\bullet} \longleftarrow \underset{0}{\bullet} \;\; \oplus \;\; \underset{0}{\bullet} \longrightarrow \underset{Y}{\bullet} \overset{\sim}{\longleftarrow} \underset{Y}{\bullet} \; .$$

These summands are multiples of

$$1 \longrightarrow 1 \longleftarrow 0 \; , \qquad 0 \longrightarrow 1 \longleftarrow 1$$

So — as in the other orientation — we get six indecomposable representations of A_3:

$$1 \longrightarrow 0 \longleftarrow 0 \, , \quad 0 \longrightarrow 0 \longleftarrow 1 \, , \quad 1 \overset{\sim}{\longrightarrow} 1 \overset{\sim}{\longleftarrow} 1 \, ,$$

$$0 \longrightarrow 1 \longleftarrow 0 \, , \quad 1 \longrightarrow 1 \longleftarrow 0 \, , \quad 0 \longrightarrow 1 \longleftarrow 1 \, .$$

6.3. Indecomposable representations of the quiver D_4

As the last — slightly more complicated — example we consider the quiver D_4.

Example 6.3.1 (D_4)**.** We restrict ourselves to the orientation
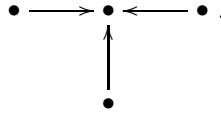
So a representation of this quiver looks like
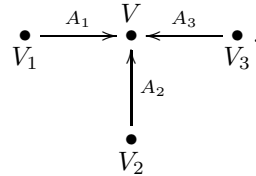
The first thing we can do is — as usual — split away the kernels of the maps A_1, A_2, A_3. More precisely, we split away the representations

$$
\begin{array}{ccccc}
\bullet & \xrightarrow{} & \bullet & \xleftarrow{\;0\;} & \bullet \\
0 & & 0 \;\uparrow & & \mathrm{ker}\,A_3
\end{array}\;.
$$

$$
\begin{array}{c}
\bullet \\
0
\end{array}
$$
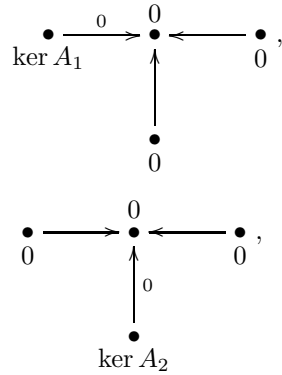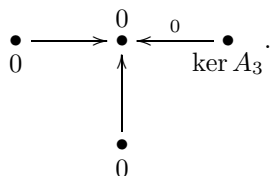
These representations are multiples of the indecomposable objects

$$
\begin{array}{ccccc}
\bullet & \xrightarrow{\;0\;} & \bullet & \xleftarrow{} & \bullet \\
1 & & 0 \;\uparrow & & 0
\end{array}\;,
$$

$$
\begin{array}{c}
\bullet \\
0
\end{array}
$$

$$
\begin{array}{ccccc}
\bullet & \xrightarrow{} & \bullet & \xleftarrow{} & \bullet \\
0 & & 0 \;\uparrow & & 0 \\
& & \;\downarrow\, 0 & &
\end{array}\;,
$$

$$
\begin{array}{c}
\bullet \\
1
\end{array}
$$

$$
\begin{array}{ccccc}
\bullet & \xrightarrow{} & \bullet & \xleftarrow{\;0\;} & \bullet \\
0 & & 0 \;\uparrow & & 1
\end{array}\;.
$$

$$
\begin{array}{c}
\bullet \\
0
\end{array}
$$
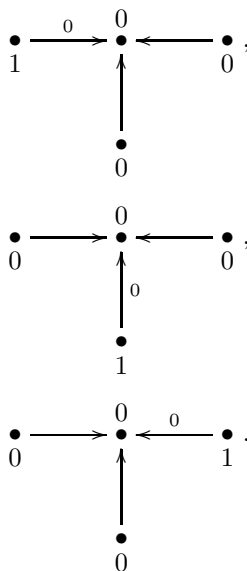
So we get to a situation where all of the maps A_1, A_2, A_3 are injective:

$$
\begin{array}{ccccc}
\bullet & \overset{A_1}{\hookrightarrow} & \overset{V}{\bullet} & \overset{A_3}{\hookleftarrow} & \bullet \\
V_1 & & \;\uparrow\, A_2 & & V_3 \\
& & \bullet & & \\
& & V_2 & &
\end{array}\;.
$$
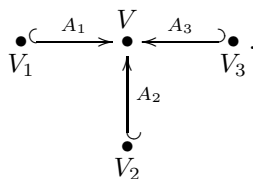
As in Example 6.2.4, we can then identify the spaces V_1, V_2, V_3 with subspaces of V. So we get to the **triple of subspaces problem** of classifying triples of subspaces of a given space V.

The next step is to split away a multiple of

$$
\begin{array}{ccccc}
 & & 1 & & \\
\bullet & \longrightarrow & \bullet & \longleftarrow & \bullet \\
0 & & \uparrow & & 0 \\
 & & \bullet & & \\
 & & 0 & &
\end{array}
$$
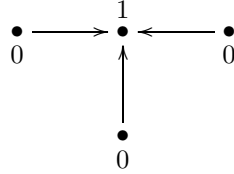
to reach a situation where

$$V_1 + V_2 + V_3 = V.$$

By letting $Y = V_1 \cap V_2 \cap V_3$, choosing a complement V' of Y in V, and setting $V_i' = V' \cap V_i$, $i = 1, 2, 3$, we can decompose this representation into

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}
\begin{array}{ccccc}
 & & V' & & \\
\bullet & \hookrightarrow & \bullet & \longleftarrow & \bullet \\
V_1' & & \uparrow & & V_3' \\
 & & \bullet & & \\
 & & V_2' & &
\end{array}
&
\oplus
&
\begin{array}{ccccc}
 & & Y & & \\
\bullet & \xrightarrow{\sim} & \bullet & \xleftarrow{\sim} & \bullet \\
Y & & \uparrow \wr & & Y \\
 & & \bullet & & \\
 & & Y & &
\end{array}
\end{array}
,
$$
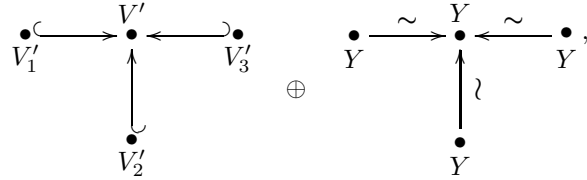
The last summand is a multiple of the indecomposable representation

$$
\begin{array}{ccccc}
 & & 1 & & \\
\bullet & \xrightarrow{\sim} & \bullet & \xleftarrow{\sim} & \bullet \\
1 & & \uparrow \wr & & 1 \\
 & & \bullet & & \\
 & & 1 & &
\end{array}
.
$$
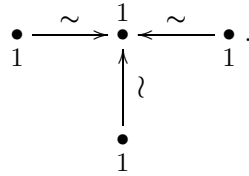
So — considering the first summand and renaming the spaces to simplify notation — we are in a situation where

$$V = V_1 + V_2 + V_3, \quad V_1 \cap V_2 \cap V_3 = 0.$$

As a next step, we let $Y = V_1 \cap V_2$ and we choose a complement V' of Y in V such that $V_3 \subset V'$ and set $V_1' = V' \cap V_1, V_2' = V' \cap V_2$. This

yields the decomposition

The second summand is a multiple of the indecomposable object

In the resulting situation we have $V_1 \cap V_2 = 0$. Similarly we can split away multiples of

to reach a situation where the spaces V_1, V_2, V_3 do not intersect pairwise:

$$V_1 \cap V_2 \;=\; V_1 \cap V_3 \;=\; V_2 \cap V_3 \;=\; 0.$$

If $V_1 \nsubseteq V_2 \oplus V_3$, we let $Y = V_1 \cap (V_2 \oplus V_3)$. We let V_1' be a complement of Y in V_1. Since then $V_1' \cap (V_2 \oplus V_3) = 0$, we can select a complement

V' of V_1' in V which contains $V_2 \oplus V_3$. This gives us the decomposition

The first of these summands is a multiple of

By splitting these away, we get to a situation where $V_1 \subseteq V_2 \oplus V_3$. Similarly, we can split away objects of the type

to reach a situation in which the following conditions hold:

(1) $V_1 + V_2 + V_3 = V$.

(2) $V_1 \cap V_2 = 0, \quad V_1 \cap V_3 = 0, \quad V_2 \cap V_3 = 0$.

(3) $V_1 \subseteq V_2 \oplus V_3, \quad V_2 \subseteq V_1 \oplus V_3, \quad V_3 \subseteq V_1 \oplus V_2$.

But this implies that

$$V_1 \oplus V_2 = V_1 \oplus V_3 = V_2 \oplus V_3 = V.$$

So we get

$$\dim V_1 = \dim V_2 = \dim V_3 = n$$

and

$$\dim V = 2n.$$

Since $V_3 \subseteq V_1 \oplus V_2$, we can write every element of V_3 in the form

$$x \in V_3, \quad x = (x_1, x_2), \ x_1 \in V_1, \ x_2 \in V_2.$$

We then can define the projections

$$B_1 : V_3 \to V_1, \quad (x_1, x_2) \mapsto x_1,$$

$$B_2 : V_3 \to V_2, \quad (x_1, x_2) \mapsto x_2.$$

Since $V_3 \cap V_1 = 0$ and $V_3 \cap V_2 = 0$, these maps have to be injective and therefore are isomorphisms. We then define the isomorphism

$$A = B_2 \circ B_1^{-1} : V_1 \to V_2.$$

Let $e_1, \ldots, e_n$ be a basis for V_1. Then we get

$$V_1 = \mathbb{C}\, e_1 \oplus \mathbb{C}\, e_2 \oplus \cdots \oplus \mathbb{C}\, e_n,$$
$$V_2 = \mathbb{C}\, Ae_1 \oplus \mathbb{C}\, Ae_2 \oplus \cdots \oplus \mathbb{C}\, Ae_n,$$
$$V_3 = \mathbb{C}\, (e_1 + Ae_1) \oplus \mathbb{C}\, (e_2 + Ae_2) \oplus \cdots \oplus \mathbb{C}\, (e_n + Ae_n).$$

So we can think of V_3 as the graph of an isomorphism $A : V_1 \to V_2$. From this we obtain the decomposition

These correspond to the indecomposable object

Thus the quiver D_4 with the selected orientation has 12 indecomposable objects. If one were to explicitly decompose representations for the other possible orientations, one would also find 12 indecomposable objects.

It appears as if the number of indecomposable representations does not depend on the orientation of the edges — and indeed Gabriel's theorem will generalize this observation.

6.4. Roots

From now on, let Γ be a fixed graph of type A_n, D_n, E_6, E_7, E_8. We denote the adjacency matrix of Γ by R_Γ.

Definition 6.4.1 (Cartan matrix)**.** We define the **Cartan matrix** of Γ as

$$A_\Gamma = 2\operatorname{Id} - R_\Gamma.$$

On the lattice $\mathbb{Z}^n$ (or the space $\mathbb{R}^n$) we then define an inner product

$$B(x, y) = x^T A_\Gamma y$$

corresponding to the graph Γ.

Lemma 6.4.2.   (1) B *is positive definite.*

   (2) $B(x, x)$ *takes only even values for* $x \in \mathbb{Z}^n$.

Proof. (1) This follows by definition, since Γ is a Dynkin diagram.

   (2) By the definition of the Cartan matrix we get

$$B(x, x) = x^T A_\Gamma x = \sum_{i,j} x_i\, a_{ij}\, x_j = 2\sum_i x_i^2 + \sum_{i,j,\, i\neq j} x_i\, a_{ij}\, x_j$$
$$= 2\sum_i x_i^2 + 2 \cdot \sum_{i<j} a_{ij}\, x_i x_j,$$

which is even.   □

Definition 6.4.3. A **root** with respect to a certain positive inner product is a shortest (with respect to this inner product) nonzero vector in $\mathbb{Z}^n$.

So for the inner product B, a root is a nonzero vector $x \in \mathbb{Z}^n$ such that

$$B(x, x) = 2.$$

Remark 6.4.4. There can be only finitely many roots, since all of them have to lie in some ball.

Definition 6.4.5. We call vectors of the form

$$\alpha_i = (0, \ldots, \overbrace{1}^{i\text{th}}, \ldots, 0)$$

simple roots.

The α_i naturally form a basis of the lattice $\mathbb{Z}^n$.

Lemma 6.4.6. *Let α be a root, $\alpha = \sum_{i=1}^{n} k_i \alpha_i$. Then either $k_i \geq 0$ for all i or $k_i \leq 0$ for all i.*

Proof. Assume the contrary, i.e., $k_i > 0$, $k_j < 0$. Without loss of generality, we can also assume that $k_s = 0$ for all s between i and j. We can identify the indices i, j with vertices of the graph Γ:
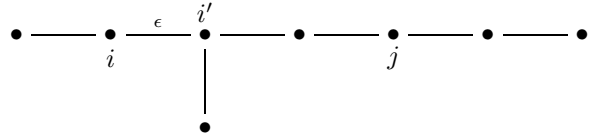
Next, let ϵ be the edge connecting i with the next vertex towards j and let i' be the vertex on the other end of ϵ. We then let Γ_1, Γ_2 be the graphs obtained from Γ by removing ϵ. Since Γ is supposed to be a Dynkin diagram — and therefore has no cycles or loops — both Γ_1 and Γ_2 will be connected graphs which are not connected to each other:
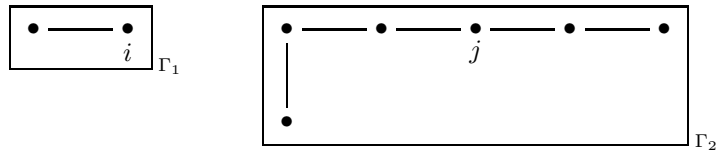
Then we have $i \in \Gamma_1$, $j \in \Gamma_2$. We define

$$\beta = \sum_{m \in \Gamma_1} k_m \alpha_m, \quad \gamma = \sum_{m \in \Gamma_2} k_m \alpha_m.$$

With this choice we get

$$\alpha = \beta + \gamma.$$

Since $k_i > 0, k_j < 0$, we know that $\beta \neq 0, \gamma \neq 0$ and therefore

$$B(\beta, \beta) \geq 2, \quad B(\gamma, \gamma) \geq 2.$$

Furthermore,
$$B(\beta, \gamma) = -k_i k_{i'}$$
since Γ_1, Γ_2 are only connected at ϵ. But this has to be a nonnegative number, since $k_i > 0$ and $k_{i'} \leq 0$. This yields
$$B(\alpha, \alpha) = B(\beta + \gamma, \beta + \gamma) = \underbrace{B(\beta, \beta)}_{\geq 2} + 2 \underbrace{B(\beta, \gamma)}_{\geq 0} + \underbrace{B(\gamma, \gamma)}_{\geq 2} \geq 4.$$
But this is a contradiction, since α was assumed to be a root.   □

Definition 6.4.7. We call a root $\alpha = \sum_i k_i \alpha_i$ a positive root if all $k_i \geq 0$. A root for which $k_i \leq 0$ for all i is called a negative root.

Remark 6.4.8. Lemma 6.4.6 states that every root is either positive or negative.

Example 6.4.9. (1) Let Γ be of the type A_{N-1}. Then the lattice $L = \mathbb{Z}^{N-1}$ can be realized as a subgroup of the lattice $\mathbb{Z}^N$ by letting $L \subseteq \mathbb{Z}^N$ be the subgroup of all vectors $(x_1, \ldots, x_N)$ such that
$$\sum_i x_i = 0.$$
The vectors
$$\alpha_1 = (1, -1, 0, \ldots, 0),$$
$$\alpha_2 = (0, 1, -1, 0, \ldots, 0),$$
$$\vdots$$
$$\alpha_{N-1} = (0, \ldots, 0, 1, -1)$$
naturally form a basis of L. Furthermore, the standard inner product
$$(x, y) = \sum x_i y_i$$
on $\mathbb{Z}^N$ restricts to the inner product B given by Γ on L, since it takes the same values on the basis vectors:
$$(\alpha_i, \alpha_i) = 2,$$
$$(\alpha_i, \alpha_j) = \begin{cases} -1, & i, j \text{ are adjacent,} \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$
This means that vectors of the form
$$(0, \ldots, 0, 1, 0, \ldots, 0, -1, 0, \ldots, 0) = \alpha_i + \alpha_{i+1} + \cdots + \alpha_{j-1}$$

and

$$(0, \ldots, 0, -1, 0, \ldots, 0, 1, 0, \ldots, 0) = -(\alpha_i + \alpha_{i+1} + \cdots + \alpha_{j-1})$$

are the roots of L. Therefore the number of positive roots in L equals

$$\frac{N(N-1)}{2}.$$

(2) As a fact, we also state the number of positive roots in the other Dynkin diagrams:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
D_N: & N(N-1) \text{ roots}, \\
E_6: & 36 \text{ roots}, \\
E_7: & 63 \text{ roots}, \\
E_8: & 120 \text{ roots}.
\end{array}
$$

Definition 6.4.10. Let $\alpha \in \mathbb{Z}^n$ be a positive root. The reflection s_α is defined by the formula

$$s_\alpha(v) = v - B(v, \alpha)\alpha.$$

We denote s_{α_i} by s_i and call these **simple reflections**.

Remark 6.4.11. As a linear operator of $\mathbb{R}^n$, s_α fixes any vector orthogonal to α and

$$s_\alpha(\alpha) = -\alpha.$$

Therefore s_α is the reflection at the hyperplane orthogonal to α and in particular fixes B. The s_i generate a subgroup $W \subseteq O(\mathbb{R}^n)$, which is called **the Weyl group** of Γ. Since for every $w \in W$, $w(\alpha_i)$ is a root, and since there are only finitely many roots, W has to be finite.

6.5. Gabriel's theorem

Definition 6.5.1. Let Q be a quiver with any labeling $1, \ldots, n$ of the vertices. Let $V = (V_1, \ldots, V_n)$ be a representation of Q. We then call

$$d(V) = (\dim V_1, \ldots, \dim V_n)$$

the dimension vector of this representation.

We are now able to formulate Gabriel's theorem using roots.

Theorem 6.5.2 (Gabriel's theorem). *Let Q be a quiver of type A_n, D_n, E_6, E_7, E_8. Then Q has finitely many indecomposable representations. Namely, the dimension vector of any indecomposable representation is a positive root (with respect to B_Γ) and for any positive root α there is exactly one indecomposable representation with dimension vector α.*

6.6. Reflection functors

Definition 6.6.1. Let Q be any quiver. We call a vertex $i \in Q$ a **sink** if all edges connected to i point towards i:
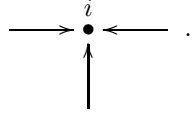
We call a vertex $i \in Q$ a **source** if all edges connected to i point away from i:
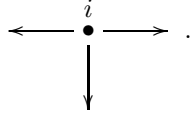
Definition 6.6.2. Let Q be any quiver and let $i \in Q$ be a sink (respectively, a source). Then we let $\overline{Q_i}$ be the quiver obtained from Q by reversing all arrows pointing into (respectively, pointing out of) i.

We are now able to define the **reflection functors** (also called **Coxeter functors**).

Definition 6.6.3. Let Q be a quiver, and let $i \in Q$ be a sink. Let V be a representation of Q. Then we define the reflection functor

$$F_i^+ : \operatorname{Rep} Q \to \operatorname{Rep} \overline{Q_i}$$

by the rule

$$F_i^+(V)_k = V_k \quad \text{if } k \neq i,$$

$$F_i^+(V)_i = \ker\left(\varphi : \bigoplus_{j \to i} V_j \to V_i\right).$$

Also, all maps stay the same except those now pointing out of i; these are replaced by compositions of the inclusion of $\ker \varphi$ into $\bigoplus_{j \to i} V_j$ with the projections $\bigoplus_j V_{j \to i} \to V_i$.

Definition 6.6.4. Let Q be a quiver, and let $i \in Q$ be a source. Let V be a representation of Q. Let ψ be the canonical map

$$\psi : V_i \to \bigoplus_{i \to j} V_j.$$

Then we define the reflection functor

$$F_i^- : \operatorname{Rep} Q \to \operatorname{Rep} \overline{Q_i}$$

by the rule

$$F_i^-(V)_k = V_k \quad \text{if } k \neq i,$$

$$F_i^-(V)_i = \operatorname{Coker}(\psi) = \left(\bigoplus_{i \to j} V_j \right) / \operatorname{Im} \psi.$$

Again, all maps stay the same except those now pointing into i; these are replaced by the compositions of the inclusions $V_k \to \bigoplus_{i \to j} V_j$ with the natural map $\bigoplus_{i \to j} V_j \to \bigoplus_{i \to j} V_j / \operatorname{Im} \psi$.

Proposition 6.6.5. *Let Q be a quiver and V be an indecomposable representation of Q.*

(1) Let $i \in Q$ be a sink. Then either $\dim V_i = 1$, $\dim V_j = 0$ for $j \neq i$ or

$$\varphi : \bigoplus_{j \to i} V_j \to V_i$$

is surjective.

(2) Let $i \in Q$ be a source. Then either $\dim V_i = 1$, $\dim V_j = 0$ for $j \neq i$ or

$$\psi : V_i \to \bigoplus_{i \to j} V_j$$

is injective.

Proof. (1) Choose a complement W of $\operatorname{Im} \varphi$. Then we get

$$V \quad = \quad \begin{matrix} & & W & & \\ \bullet & \to & \bullet & \leftarrow & \bullet \\ 0 & & \uparrow & & 0 \\ & & \bullet & & \\ & & 0 & & \end{matrix} \quad \oplus \quad V'.$$

Since V is indecomposable, one of these summands has to be zero. If the first summand is zero, then φ has to be surjective. If the second summand is zero, then the first one has to be of the desired form, because else we could write it as a direct sum of several objects of the type

$$
\begin{array}{ccccc}
 & & 1 & & \\
\bullet & \rightarrow & \bullet & \leftarrow & \bullet \\
0 & & \uparrow & & 0 \\
 & & \bullet & & \\
 & & 0 & &
\end{array}
$$

which is impossible since V was supposed to be indecomposable.

(2) This follows similarly by splitting away the kernel of ψ. $\qquad\square$

Proposition 6.6.6. *Let Q be a quiver, and let V be a representation of Q.*

(1) If

$$
\varphi : \bigoplus_{j \to i} V_j \to V_i
$$

is surjective, then

$$
F_i^- F_i^+ V = V.
$$

(2) If

$$
\psi : V_i \to \bigoplus_{i \to j} V_j
$$

is injective, then

$$
F_i^+ F_i^- V = V.
$$

Proof. In the following proof, by $i \to j$ we will always mean that i points into j in the original quiver Q. We only establish the first statement and we also restrict ourselves to showing that the spaces of V and $F_i^- F_i^+ V$ are the same. It is enough to do so for the ith space. Let

$$
\varphi : \bigoplus_{j \to i} V_j \to V_i
$$

be surjective and let

$$
K = \ker \varphi.
$$

When applying F_i^+, the space V_i gets replaced by K. Furthermore, let

$$\psi : K \to \bigoplus_{j \to i} V_j.$$

After applying F_i^-, K gets replaced by

$$K' = \left(\bigoplus_{j \to i} V_j \right) / (\operatorname{Im} \psi).$$

But

$$\operatorname{Im} \psi = K$$

and therefore

$$K' = \left(\bigoplus_{j \to i} V_j \right) / \left(\ker(\varphi : \bigoplus_{j \to i} V_j \to V_i) \right) = \operatorname{Im}(\varphi : \bigoplus_{j \to i} V_j \to V_i)$$

by the homomorphism theorem. Since φ was assumed to be surjective, we get

$$K' = V_i.$$

$\square$

Proposition 6.6.7. *Let Q be a quiver, and let V be an indecomposable representation of Q. Then F_i^+V and F_i^-V (whenever defined) are either indecomposable or 0.*

Proof. We prove the proposition for F_i^+V; the case F_i^-V follows similarly. By Proposition 6.6.5 it follows that either

$$\varphi : \bigoplus_{j \to i} V_j \to V_i$$

is surjective or $\dim V_i = 1, \dim V_j = 0, j \neq i$. In the last case

$$F_i^+V = 0.$$

So we can assume that φ is surjective. In this case, assume that F_i^+V is decomposable as

$$F_i^+V = X \oplus Y$$

with $X, Y \neq 0$. But $F_i^+ V$ is injective at i, since the maps are canonical projections, whose direct sum is the tautological embedding. Therefore X and Y also have to be injective at i and hence (by Proposition 6.6.6)

$$F_i^+ F_i^- X = X, \quad F_i^+ F_i^- Y = Y.$$

In particular

$$F_i^- X \neq 0, \quad F_i^- Y \neq 0.$$

Therefore

$$V = F_i^- F_i^+ V = F_i^- X \oplus F_i^- Y,$$

which is a contradiction, since V was assumed to be indecomposable. So we can infer that

$$F_i^+ V$$

is indecomposable. $\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\quad\square$

Proposition 6.6.8. *Let Q be a quiver and let V be a representation of Q.*

(1) *Let $i \in Q$ be a sink and let V be surjective at i. Then*

$$d(F_i^+ V) = s_i(d(V)).$$

(2) *Let $i \in Q$ be a source and let V be injective at i. Then*

$$d(F_i^- V) = s_i(d(V)).$$

Proof. We only prove the first statement; the second one follows similarly. Let $i \in Q$ be a sink and let

$$\varphi : \bigoplus_{j \to i} V_j \to V_i$$

be surjective. Let $K = \ker \varphi$. Then

$$\dim K = \sum_{j \to i} \dim V_j - \dim V_i.$$

Therefore we get

$$\left(d(F_i^+ V) - d(V)\right)_i = \sum_{j \to i} \dim V_j - 2 \dim V_i = -B\left(d(V), \alpha_i\right)$$

and

$$\left(d(F_i^+ V) - d(V)\right)_j = 0, \quad j \neq i.$$

This implies

$$d(F_i^+ V) - d(V) = -B\left(d(V), \alpha_i\right)\alpha_i$$
$$\iff \quad d(F_i^+ V) \;=\; d(V) - B\left(d(V), \alpha_i\right)\alpha_i \;=\; s_i\left(d(V)\right).$$

$\square$

6.7. Coxeter elements

Definition 6.7.1. Let Q be a quiver and let Γ be the underlying graph. Fix any labeling $1, \ldots, n$ of the vertices of Γ. Then the **Coxeter element** c of Q corresponding to this labeling is defined as

$$c = s_1 s_2 \ldots s_n.$$

Lemma 6.7.2. *Let*

$$\beta = \sum_i k_i \alpha_i$$

with $k_i \geq 0$ for all i but not all $k_i = 0$. Then there is $N \in \mathbb{N}$, such that

$$c^N \beta$$

has at least one strictly negative coefficient.

Proof. The Coxeter element c belongs to a finite group W. So there is $M \in \mathbb{N}$, such that

$$c^M = 1.$$

We claim that

$$1 + c + c^2 + \cdots + c^{M-1} = 0$$

as operators on $\mathbb{R}^n$. This implies what we need, since β has at least one strictly positive coefficient, so one of the elements

$$c\beta, c^2\beta, \ldots, c^{M-1}\beta$$

must have at least one strictly negative coefficient. Furthermore, it is enough to show that 1 is not an eigenvalue for c, since

$$(1 + c + c^2 + \ldots + c^{M-1})v = w \neq 0$$
$$\implies \quad cw = c\left(1 + c + c^2 + \cdots + c^{M-1}\right)v$$
$$= (c + c^2 + c^3 + \cdots + c^{M-1} + 1)v = w.$$

Assume the contrary, i.e., 1 is an eigenvalue of c and let v be a corresponding eigenvector:

$$cv = v \implies s_1 \ldots s_n v = v$$
$$\iff s_2 \ldots s_n v = s_1 v.$$

But since s_i only changes the ith coordinate of v, we get

$$s_1 v = v \quad \text{and} \quad s_2 \ldots s_n v = v.$$

Repeating the same procedure, we get

$$s_i v = v$$

for all i. But this means

$$B(v, \alpha_i) = 0$$

for all i, and since B is nondegenerate, we get $v = 0$. But this is a contradiction, since v is an eigenvector. $\qquad \square$

6.8. Proof of Gabriel's theorem

Let V be an indecomposable representation of Q. We introduce a fixed labeling $1, \ldots, n$ on Q, such that $i < j$ if one can reach j from i. This is possible, since we can assign the highest label to any sink, remove this sink from the quiver, assign the next highest label to a sink of the remaining quiver, and so on. This way we create a labeling of the desired kind.

We now consider the sequence

$$V^{(0)} = V, \ V^{(1)} = F_n^+ V, \ V^{(2)} = F_{n-1}^+ F_n^+ V, \ldots.$$

This sequence is well defined because of the selected labeling: n has to be a sink of Q, $n-1$ has to be a sink of $\overline{Q_n}$ (where $\overline{Q}_n$ is obtained from Q by reversing all the arrows at the vertex r) and so on. Furthermore, we note that $V^{(n)}$ is a representation of Q again, since every arrow has been reversed twice (since we applied a reflection functor to every vertex). This implies that we can define

$$V^{(n+1)} = F_n^+ V^{(n)}, \ldots$$

and continue the sequence to infinity.

Theorem 6.8.1. *There exists $m \in \mathbb{N}$, such that*

$$d\left(V^{(m)}\right) = \alpha_p$$

for some p.

Proof. If $V^{(i)}$ is surjective at the appropriate vertex k, then

$$d\left(V^{(i+1)}\right) = d\left(F_k^+ V^{(i)}\right) = s_k d\left(V^{(i)}\right).$$

This implies that if $V^{(0)}, \ldots, V^{(i-1)}$ are surjective at the appropriate vertices, then

$$d\left(V^{(i)}\right) = \ldots s_{n-1} s_n d(V).$$

By Lemma 6.7.2 this cannot continue indefinitely, since $d\left(V^{(i)}\right)$ may not have any negative entries. Let i be the smallest number such that $V^{(i)}$ is not surjective at the appropriate vertex. By Proposition 6.6.7 it is indecomposable. So, by Proposition 6.6.5, we get

$$d(V^{(i)}) = \alpha_p$$

for some p. $\qquad\square$

We are now able to prove Gabriel's theorem. Namely, we get the following corollaries.

Corollary 6.8.2. *Let Q be a quiver, and let V be any indecomposable representation. Then $d(V)$ is a positive root.*

Proof. By Theorem 6.8.1

$$s_{i_1} \ldots s_{i_m} \left(d(V)\right) = \alpha_p.$$

Since the s_i preserve B, we get

$$B(d(V), d(V)) = B(\alpha_p, \alpha_p) = 2.$$

$\qquad\square$

Corollary 6.8.3. *Let V, V' be indecomposable representations of Q such that $d(V) = d(V')$. Then V and V' are isomorphic.*

Proof. Let i be such that

$$d\left(V^{(i)}\right) = \alpha_p.$$

Then we also get $d\left(V'^{(i)}\right) = \alpha_p$. So

$$V'^{(i)} = V^{(i)} =: V^i.$$

Furthermore we have

$$V^{(i)} = F_k^+ \dots F_{n-1}^+ F_n^+ V^{(0)},$$

$$V'^{(i)} = F_k^+ \dots F_{n-1}^+ F_n^+ V'^{(0)}.$$

But both $V^{(i-1)}, \dots, V^{(0)}$ and $V'^{(i-1)}, \dots, V'^{(0)}$ have to be surjective at the appropriate vertices. This implies

$$F_n^- F_{n-1}^- \dots F_k^- V^i$$
$$= \begin{cases} F_n^- F_{n-1}^- \dots F_k^- F_k^+ \dots F_{n-1}^+ F_n^+ V^{(0)} = V^{(0)} = V, \\ F_n^- F_{n-1}^- \dots F_k^- F_k^+ \dots F_{n-1}^+ F_n^+ V'^{(0)} = V'^{(0)} = V'. \end{cases}$$

$$\square$$

These two corollaries show that there are only finitely many indecomposable representations (since there are only finitely many roots) and that the dimension vector of each of them is a positive root. The last statement of Gabriel's theorem follows from

Corollary 6.8.4. *For every positive root α, there is an indecomposable representation V with*

$$d(V) = \alpha.$$

Proof. Consider the sequence

$$s_n \alpha, s_{n-1} s_n \alpha, \dots.$$

Consider the first element of this sequence which is a negative root (this has to happen by Lemma 6.7.2) and look at one step before that, calling this element β. So β is a positive root and $s_i \beta$ is a negative root for some i. But since the s_i only change one coordinate, we get

$$\beta = \alpha_i$$

and

$$(s_q \dots s_{n-1} s_n)\alpha = \alpha_i.$$

We let $\mathbb{C}_{(i)}$ be the representation having dimension vector α_i. Then we define

$$V = F_n^- F_{n-1}^- \ldots F_q^- \mathbb{C}_{(i)}.$$

This is an indecomposable representation and

$$d(V) = \alpha.$$

$\square$

Example 6.8.5. Let us demonstrate by example how reflection functors work. Consider the quiver D_4 with the orientation of all arrows towards the node (which is labeled by 4). Start with the 1-dimensional representation V_{α_4} sitting at the fourth vertex. Apply to V_{α_4} the functor $F_3^- F_2^- F_1^-$. This yields

$$F_1^- F_2^- F_3^- V_{\alpha_4} = V_{\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 + \alpha_4}.$$

Now applying F_4^-, we get

$$F_4^- F_1^- F_2^- F_3^- V_{\alpha_4} = V_{\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 + 2\alpha_4}.$$

Note that this is exactly the inclusion of three lines into the plane, which is the most complicated indecomposable representation of the D_4 quiver.

6.9. Problems

Problem 6.9.1. Let Q_n be the **cyclic quiver** of length n, i.e., n vertices connected by n oriented edges forming a cycle. Obviously, the classification of indecomposable representations of Q_1 is given by the Jordan normal form theorem. Obtain a similar classification of indecomposable representations of Q_2. In other words, classify pairs of linear operators $A : V \to W$ and $B : W \to V$ up to isomorphism. Namely:

(a) Consider the following pairs (for $n \geq 1$):

(1) $E_{n,\lambda}$: $V = W = \mathbb{C}^n$, A is the Jordan block of size n with eigenvalue λ, $B = 1$ ($\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$).

(2) $E_{n,\infty}$: is obtained from $E_{n,0}$ by exchanging V with W and A with B.

(3) H_n: $V = \mathbb{C}^n$ with basis v_i, $W = \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$ with basis w_i, $Av_i = w_i$, $Bw_i = v_{i+1}$ for $i < n$, and $Av_n = 0$.

(4) K_n is obtained from H_n by exchanging V with W and A with B.

Show that these are indecomposable and pairwise nonisomorphic.

(b) Show that if E is a representation of Q_2 such that AB is not nilpotent, then $E = E' \oplus E''$, where $E'' = E_{n,\lambda}$ for some $\lambda \neq 0$.

(c) Consider the case when AB is nilpotent, and consider the operator X on $V \oplus W$ given by $X(v, w) = (Bw, Av)$. Show that X is nilpotent and admits a basis consisting of chains (i.e., sequences $u, Xu, X^2u, \ldots X^{l-1}u$ where $X^l u = 0$) which are compatible with the direct sum decomposition (i.e., for every chain $u \in V$ or $u \in W$). Deduce that (1)—(4) are the only indecomposable representations of Q_2.

(d) (Harder!) Generalize this classification to the Kronecker quiver, which has two vertices 1 and 2 and two edges both going from 1 to 2.

(e) (Still harder!) Can you generalize this classification to Q_n, $n > 2$ with any orientation? (Easier version: consider only the cyclic orientation).

Problem 6.9.2. Let $L \subset \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}^8$ be the lattice of vectors where the coordinates are either all integers or all half-integers (but not integers) and the sum of all coordinates is an even integer.

(a) Let $\alpha_i = e_i - e_{i+1}$, $i = 1, \ldots, 6$, $\alpha_7 = e_6 + e_7$, $\alpha_8 = -1/2 \sum_{i=1}^{8} e_i$. Show that α_i are a basis of L (over $\mathbb{Z}$).

(b) Show that roots in L (under the usual inner product) form a root system of type E_8 (compute the inner products of α_i).

(c) Show that the E_7 and E_6 lattices can be obtained as the sets of vectors in the E_8 lattice L where the first two, respectively three, coordinates (in the basis e_i) are equal.

(d) Show that E_6, E_7, E_8 have 72, 126, and 240 roots, respectively (enumerate types of roots in terms of the presentations in the basis e_i, and count the roots of each type).

Problem 6.9.3. Let V_α be the indecomposable representation of a Dynkin quiver Q which corresponds to a positive root α. For instance, if α_i is a simple root, then V_{α_i} has a 1-dimensional space at i and is 0 everywhere else.

(a) Show that if i is a source, then $\text{Ext}^1(V, V_{\alpha_i}) = 0$ for any representation V of Q, and if i is a sink, then $\text{Ext}^1(V_{\alpha_i}, V) = 0$.

(b) Given an orientation of the quiver, find a Jordan-Hölder series of V_α for that orientation.

Chapter 7

Introduction to categories

7.1. The definition of a category

We have now seen many examples of representation theories and of operations with representations (direct sum, tensor product, induction, restriction, reflection functors, etc.). A context in which one can systematically talk about this is provided by **category theory**.

Category theory was founded by Saunders Mac Lane and Samuel Eilenberg in 1942—1945. It is a fairly abstract theory which seemingly has no content, for which reason it was christened "abstract nonsense" (see Section 7.10). Nevertheless, it is a very flexible and powerful language, which has become totally indispensable in many areas of mathematics, such as algebraic geometry, topology, representation theory, and many others.

We will now give a very short introduction to category theory, highlighting its relevance to the topics in representation theory we have discussed. For a serious acquaintance with category theory, the reader may use, for instance, the classical book [**McL**].

Definition 7.1.1. A **category** $\mathcal{C}$ is the following data:

(i) A class of objects $Ob(\mathcal{C})$.

(ii) For every objects $X, Y \in Ob(\mathcal{C})$, the class $\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}}(X, Y) = \text{Hom}(X, Y)$ of morphisms (or arrows) from X, Y (for $f \in \text{Hom}(X, Y)$, one may write $f : X \to Y$).

(iii) For any objects $X, Y, Z \in Ob(\mathcal{C})$, a composition map

$$\text{Hom}(Y, Z) \times \text{Hom}(X, Y) \to \text{Hom}(X, Z), \quad (f, g) \mapsto f \circ g.$$

This data is required to satisfy the following axioms:

1. The composition is associative, i.e., $(f \circ g) \circ h = f \circ (g \circ h)$.

2. For each $X \in Ob(\mathcal{C})$, there is a morphism $1_X \in \text{Hom}(X, X)$, called the **unit morphism**, such that $1_X \circ f = f$ and $g \circ 1_X = g$ for any f, g for which compositions make sense.

Remark 7.1.2. We will write $X \in \mathcal{C}$ instead of $X \in Ob(\mathcal{C})$.

Example 7.1.3. 1. The category **Sets** of sets (morphisms are arbitrary maps).

2. The categories **Groups**, **Rings** (morphisms are homomorphisms).

3. The category **Vect**$_k$ of vector spaces over a field k (morphisms are linear maps).

4. The category $\text{Rep}(A)$ of representations of an algebra A (morphisms are homomorphisms of representations).

5. The category of topological spaces (morphisms are continuous maps).

6. The homotopy category of topological spaces (morphisms are homotopy classes of continuous maps).

Important remark. Unfortunately, one cannot simplify this definition by replacing the word "class" by the much more familiar word "set". Indeed, this would rule out the important Example 7.1.3(1), as it is well known that there is *no* set of all sets and that working with such a set leads to contradictions. The precise definition of a class and the precise distinction between a class and a set is the subject of set theory and cannot be discussed here. Luckily, for most practical purposes (in particular, in these notes) this distinction is not essential.

We also mention that in many examples, including Examples 7.1.3(1)-(6), the word "class" in part (ii) of Definition 7.1.1 can be replaced by "set". Categories with this property (that $\text{Hom}(X, Y)$ is a set for any X, Y) are called **locally small**; many categories that we encounter are of this kind.

Definition 7.1.4. A **full subcategory** of a category $\mathcal{C}$ is a category $\mathcal{C}'$ whose objects are a subclass of objects of $\mathcal{C}$, and $\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}'}(X, Y) = \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}}(X, Y)$.

Example 7.1.5. The category **AbelianGroups** is a full subcategory of the category **Groups**.

Sometimes the collection $\text{Hom}(X, Y)$ of morphisms from X to Y in a given locally small category $\mathcal{C}$ is not just a set but has some additional structure (say, the structure of an abelian group, or a vector space over some field). In this case one says that $\mathcal{C}$ is **enriched** over another category $\mathcal{D}$ (which is a **monoidal** category, i.e., has a product operation and a unit object under this product, e.g., the category of abelian groups or vector spaces with the tensor product operation). This means that for each $X, Y \in \mathcal{C}$, $\text{Hom}(X, Y)$ is an object of $\mathcal{D}$, and the composition $\text{Hom}(Y, Z) \times \text{Hom}(X, Y) \to \text{Hom}(X, Z)$ is a morphism in $\mathcal{D}$. E.g., if $\mathcal{D}$ is the category of vector spaces, this means that the composition is bilinear, i.e., gives rise to a linear map $\text{Hom}(Y, Z) \otimes \text{Hom}(X, Y) \to \text{Hom}(X, Z)$. For a more detailed discussion of this, we refer the reader to [**McL**].

Example 7.1.6. The category $\text{Rep}(A)$ of representations of a k-algebra A is enriched over the category of k-vector spaces.

7.2. Functors

We would like to define arrows between categories. Such arrows are called functors.

Definition 7.2.1. A **functor** $F : \mathcal{C} \to \mathcal{D}$ between categories $\mathcal{C}$ and $\mathcal{D}$ is

(i) a map $F : Ob(\mathcal{C}) \to Ob(\mathcal{D})$;

(ii) for each $X, Y \in \mathcal{C}$, a map $F = F_{X,Y} : \mathrm{Hom}(X,Y) \to \mathrm{Hom}(F(X), F(Y))$ which preserves compositions and identity morphisms.

Note that functors can be composed in an obvious way. Also, any category has the identity functor.

Example 7.2.2. 1. A (locally small) category $\mathcal{C}$ with one object X is the same thing as a monoid. A functor between such categories is a homomorphism of monoids.

2. Forgetful functors

$$\mathbf{Groups} \to \mathbf{Sets}, \qquad \mathbf{Rings} \to \mathbf{AbelianGroups}.$$

3. The opposite category of a given category is the same category with the order of arrows and compositions reversed. Then $V \mapsto V^*$ is a functor $\mathbf{Vect}_k \to \mathbf{Vect}_k^{\mathrm{op}}$.

4. The Hom functors: if $\mathcal{C}$ is a locally small category, then we have the functor $\mathcal{C} \to \mathbf{Sets}$ given by $Y \mapsto \mathrm{Hom}(X,Y)$ and $\mathcal{C}^{\mathrm{op}} \to \mathbf{Sets}$ given by $Y \mapsto \mathrm{Hom}(Y,X)$.

5. The assignment $X \mapsto \mathrm{Fun}(X, \mathbb{Z})$ is a functor $\mathbf{Sets} \to \mathbf{Rings}^{\mathrm{op}}$.

6. Let Q be a quiver. Consider the category $\mathcal{C}(Q)$ whose objects are the vertices and morphisms are oriented paths between them. Then functors from $\mathcal{C}(Q)$ to $\mathbf{Vect}_k$ are representations of Q over k.

7. Let $K \subset G$ be groups. Then we have the induction functor $\mathrm{Ind}_K^G : \mathrm{Rep}(K) \to \mathrm{Rep}(G)$ and the restriction functor $\mathrm{Res}_K^G : \mathrm{Rep}(G) \to \mathrm{Rep}(K)$.

8. We have an obvious notion of the Cartesian product of categories (obtained by taking the Cartesian products of the classes of objects and morphisms of the factors). The functors of direct sum and tensor product are then functors $\mathbf{Vect}_k \times \mathbf{Vect}_k \to \mathbf{Vect}_k$. Also the operations $V \mapsto V^{\otimes n}$, $V \mapsto S^n V$, $V \mapsto \wedge^n V$ are functors on $\mathbf{Vect}_k$. More generally, if π is a representation of S_n, we have functors $V \mapsto \mathrm{Hom}_{S_n}(\pi, V^{\otimes n})$. Such functors are called the **Schur functors**. Thus, the irreducible Schur functors are labeled by Young diagrams.

9. The reflection functors $F_i^{\pm} : \mathrm{Rep}(Q) \to \mathrm{Rep}(\overline{Q_i})$ are functors between representation categories of quivers.

7.3. Morphisms of functors

One of the important features of functors between categories which distinguishes them from usual maps or functions is that the functors between two given categories themselves form a category; i.e., one can define a nontrivial notion of a morphism between two functors.

Definition 7.3.1. Let $\mathcal{C}, \mathcal{D}$ be categories and let $F, G : \mathcal{C} \to \mathcal{D}$ be functors between them. A morphism $a : F \to G$ (also called a **natural transformation** or a **functorial morphism**) is a collection of morphisms $a_X : F(X) \to G(X)$ labeled by the objects X of $\mathcal{C}$, which is functorial in X; i.e., for any morphism $f : X \to Y$ (for $X, Y \in \mathcal{C}$) one has $a_Y \circ F(f) = G(f) \circ a_X$.

A morphism $a : F \to G$ is an isomorphism if there is another morphism $a^{-1} : G \to F$ such that $a \circ a^{-1}$ and $a^{-1} \circ a$ are the identities. The set of morphisms from F to G is denoted by $\mathrm{Hom}(F, G)$.

Example 7.3.2. 1. Let $\mathbf{FVect}_k$ be the category of finite dimensional vector spaces over k. Then the functors id and $**$ on this category are isomorphic. The isomorphism is defined by the standard maps $a_V : V \to V^{**}$ given by $a_V(u)(f) = f(u)$, $u \in V$, $f \in V^*$. But these two functors are not isomorphic on the category of all vector spaces $\mathbf{Vect}_k$, since for an infinite dimensional vector space V, V is not isomorphic to V^{**}.

2. Let $\mathbf{FVect}'_k$ be the category of finite dimensional k-vector spaces, where the morphisms are the isomorphisms. We have a functor F from this category to itself sending any space V to V^* and any morphism a to $(a^*)^{-1}$. This functor satisfies the property that V is isomorphic to $F(V)$ for any V, but it is not isomorphic to the identity functor. This is because the isomorphism $V \mapsto F(V) = V^*$ cannot be chosen to be compatible with the action of $GL(V)$, as V is not isomorphic to V^* as a representation of $GL(V)$.

3. Let A be an algebra over a field k, and let $F : A - \mathbf{mod} \to \mathbf{Vect}_k$ be the forgetful functor. Then as follows from Problem 2.3.17, $\mathrm{End} F = \mathrm{Hom}(F, F) = A$.

4. The set of endomorphisms of the identity functor on the category $A - \mathbf{mod}$ is the center of A (check it!).

7.4. Equivalence of categories

When two algebraic or geometric objects are isomorphic, it is usually not a good idea to say that they are equal (i.e., literally the same). The reason is that such objects are usually equal in many different ways, i.e., there are many ways to pick an isomorphism, but by saying that the objects are equal, we are misleading the reader or listener into thinking that we are providing a certain choice of the identification, which we actually do not do. A vivid example of this is a finite dimensional vector space V and its dual space V^*.

For this reason, in category theory, most of the time one tries to avoid saying that two objects or two functors are equal. In particular, this applies to the definition of isomorphism of categories.

Namely, the naive notion of isomorphism of categories is defined in the obvious way: a functor $F : \mathcal{C} \to \mathcal{D}$ is an isomorphism if there exists $F^{-1} : \mathcal{D} \to \mathcal{C}$ such that $F \circ F^{-1}$ and $F^{-1} \circ F$ are equal to the identity functors. But this definition is not very useful. We might suspect so since we have used the word "equal" for objects of a category (namely, functors) which we are not supposed to do. In fact, here is an example of two categories which are "the same for all practical purposes" but are not isomorphic; it demonstrates the deficiency of our definition.

Namely, let $\mathcal{C}_1$ be the simplest possible category: $Ob(\mathcal{C}_1)$ consists of one object X, with $\mathrm{Hom}(X, X) = \{1_X\}$. Also, let $\mathcal{C}_2$ have two objects X, Y and four morphisms: $1_X, 1_Y, a : X \to Y$, and $b : Y \to X$. So we must have $a \circ b = 1_Y$, $b \circ a = 1_X$.

It is easy to check that for any category $\mathcal{D}$, there is a natural bijection between the collections of isomorphism classes of functors $\mathcal{C}_1 \to \mathcal{D}$ and $\mathcal{C}_2 \to \mathcal{D}$ (both are identified with the collection of isomorphism classes of objects of $\mathcal{D}$). This is what we mean by saying that $\mathcal{C}_1$ and $\mathcal{C}_2$ are "the same for all practical purposes". Nevertheless they are not isomorphic, since $\mathcal{C}_1$ has one object and $\mathcal{C}_2$ has two objects (even though these two objects are isomorphic to each other).

This shows that we should adopt a more flexible and less restrictive notion of isomorphism of categories. This is accomplished by the definition of an equivalence of categories.

Definition 7.4.1. A functor $F : \mathcal{C} \to \mathcal{D}$ is an **equivalence of categories** if there exists $F' : \mathcal{D} \to \mathcal{C}$ such that $F \circ F'$ and $F' \circ F$ are isomorphic to the identity functors.

In this situation, F' is said to be **a quasi-inverse** to F.

In particular, the above categories $\mathcal{C}_1$ and $\mathcal{C}_2$ are equivalent (check it!).

Also, the category **FSet** of finite sets is equivalent to the category whose objects are nonnegative integers, and morphisms are given by

$$\mathrm{Hom}(m, n) = \mathrm{Maps}(\{1, \ldots, m\}, \{1, \ldots, n\}).$$

Are these categories isomorphic? The answer to this question depends on whether you believe that there is only one finite set with a given number of elements, or that there are many of those. It seems better to think that there are many (without asking "how many"), so that isomorphic sets need not be literally equal, but this is really a matter of choice. In any case, this is not really a reasonable question; the answer to this question is irrelevant for any practical purpose, and thinking about it will give you nothing but a headache.

7.5. Representable functors

A fundamental notion in category theory is that of a **representable functor**. Namely, let $\mathcal{C}$ be a (locally small) category, and let $F : \mathcal{C} \to \mathbf{Sets}$ be a functor. We say that F is **representable** if there exists an object $X \in \mathcal{C}$ such that F is isomorphic to the functor $\mathrm{Hom}(X, ?)$. More precisely, if we are given such an object X, together with an isomorphism $\xi : F \cong \mathrm{Hom}(X, ?)$, we say that the functor F is **represented by** X (using ξ).

In a similar way, one can talk about representable functors from $\mathcal{C}^{\mathrm{op}}$ to **Sets**. Namely, one calls such a functor representable if it is of the form $\mathrm{Hom}(?, X)$ for some object $X \in \mathcal{C}$, up to an isomorphism.

Not every functor is representable, but if a representing object X exists, then it is unique. Namely, we have the following lemma.

Lemma 7.5.1 (The Yoneda Lemma)**.** *If a functor F is represented by an object X, then X is unique up to a unique isomorphism. I.e., if X, Y are two objects in $\mathcal{C}$, then for any isomorphism of functors*

$\phi : \mathrm{Hom}(X, ?) \to \mathrm{Hom}(Y, ?)$ *there is a unique isomorphism* $a_\phi : X \to Y$ *inducing* ϕ.

Proof (Sketch). One sets $a_\phi = \phi_Y^{-1}(1_Y)$ and shows that it is invertible by constructing the inverse, which is $a_\phi^{-1} = \phi_X(1_X)$. It remains to show that the composition both ways is the identity, which we will omit here. This establishes the existence of a_ϕ. Its uniqueness is verified in a straightforward manner. $\qquad\square$

Remark 7.5.2. In a similar way, if a category $\mathcal{C}$ is enriched over another category $\mathcal{D}$ (say, the category of abelian groups or vector spaces), one can define the notion of a representable functor from $\mathcal{C}$ to $\mathcal{D}$.

Example 7.5.3. Let A be an algebra. Then the forgetful functor from the category of left A-modules to the category of vector spaces is representable, and the representing object is the free rank 1 module (= the regular representation) $M = A$. But if A is infinite dimensional and we restrict attention to the category of finite dimensional modules, then the forgetful functor, in general, is not representable (this is so, for example, if A is the algebra of complex functions on $\mathbb{Z}$ which are zero at all but finitely many points).

7.6. Adjoint functors

Another fundamental notion in category theory is the notion of adjoint functors.

Definition 7.6.1. Functors $F : \mathcal{C} \to \mathcal{D}$ and $G : \mathcal{D} \to \mathcal{C}$ are said to be a pair of **adjoint functors** if for any $X \in \mathcal{C}$, $Y \in \mathcal{D}$ we are given an isomorphism $\xi_{XY} : \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}}(F(X), Y) \to \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{D}}(X, G(Y))$ which is functorial in X and Y, i.e., if we are given an isomorphism of functors $\mathrm{Hom}(F(?), ?) \to \mathrm{Hom}(?, G(?))$ ($\mathcal{C} \times \mathcal{D} \to \mathbf{Sets}$). In this situation, we say that F is **left adjoint** to G and G is **right adjoint** to F.

Not every functor has a left or right adjoint, but if it does, it is unique and can be constructed canonically (i.e., if we somehow found two such functors, then there is a canonical isomorphism between them). This follows easily from the Yoneda lemma, since if

Table 1. Dictionary between category theory and linear algebra.

Category $\mathcal{C}$	Vector space V with a nondegenerate inner product
The set of morphisms $\mathrm{Hom}(X,Y)$	Inner product (x,y) on V (maybe nonsymmetric)
Opposite category $\mathcal{C}^{\mathrm{op}}$	Same space V with reversed inner product
The category **Sets**	The ground field k
Full subcategory in $\mathcal{C}$	Nondegenerate subspace in V
Functor $F:\mathcal{C}\to\mathcal{D}$	Linear operator $f:V\to W$
Functor $F:\mathcal{C}\to$ **Sets**	Linear functional $f \in V^* = \mathrm{Hom}(V,k)$
Representable functor	Linear functional $f \in V^*$ given by $f(v)=(u,v)$, $u\in V$
Yoneda lemma	Nondegeneracy of the inner product (on both sides)
Not all functors are representable	If $\dim V = \infty$, not $\forall f \in V^*$, $f(v)=(u,v)$
Left and right adjoint functors	Left and right adjoint operators
Adjoint functors don't always exist	Adjoint operators may not exist if $\dim V = \infty$
If they do, they are unique	If they do, they are unique
Left and right adjoints may not coincide	The inner product may be nonsymmetric

F,G are a pair of adjoint functors, then $F(X)$ represents the functor $Y \mapsto \mathrm{Hom}(X,G(Y))$ and $G(Y)$ represents the functor $X \mapsto \mathrm{Hom}(F(X),Y)$.

Remark 7.6.2. The terminology "left and right adjoint functors" is motivated by the analogy between categories and inner product spaces. More specifically, in Table 1 we have a useful dictionary between category theory and linear algebra, which helps to better understand many notions of category theory.

Example 7.6.3. 1. Let V be a finite dimensional representation of a group G or a Lie algebra $\mathfrak{g}$. Then the left and right adjoint to the functor $V\otimes$ on the category of representations of G is the functor $V^*\otimes$.

2. The functor Res_K^G is left adjoint to Ind_K^G. This is nothing but the statement of the Frobenius reciprocity.

3. Let $\mathbf{Assoc}_k$ be the category of associative unital algebras, and let $\mathbf{Lie}_k$ be the category of Lie algebras over some field k. We have a functor $L : \mathbf{Assoc}_k \to \mathbf{Lie}_k$ which attaches to an associative algebra the same space regarded as a Lie algebra, with bracket $[a,b] = ab - ba$. Then the functor L has a left adjoint, which is the functor U of taking the universal enveloping algebra of a Lie algebra.

4. We have the functor $GL_1 : \mathbf{Assoc}_k \to \mathbf{Groups}$, given by $A \mapsto GL_1(A) = A^\times$. This functor has a left adjoint, which is the functor $G \mapsto k[G]$, the group algebra of G.

5. The left adjoint to the forgetful functor $\mathbf{Assoc}_k \to \mathbf{Vect}_k$ is the functor of tensor algebra: $V \mapsto TV$. Also, if we denote by $\mathbf{Comm}_k$ the category of commutative algebras, then the left adjoint to the forgetful functor $\mathbf{Comm}_k \to \mathbf{Vect}_k$ is the functor of the symmetric algebra: $V \mapsto SV$.

One can give many more examples, spanning many fields. These examples show that adjoint functors are ubiquitous in mathematics.

7.7. Abelian categories

The type of categories that most often appears in representation theory is abelian categories. The standard definition of an abelian category is rather long, so we will not give it here, referring the reader to the textbook [**Fr**]; rather, we will use as the definition what is really the statement of the Freyd-Mitchell theorem:

Definition 7.7.1. An **abelian category** is a category (enriched over the category of abelian groups) which is equivalent to a full subcategory $\mathcal{C}$ of the category A-mod of left modules over a ring A, closed under taking finite direct sums, as well as kernels, cokernels, and images of morphisms.

Example 7.7.2. The category of modules over an algebra A and the category of finite dimensional modules over A are abelian categories.

Problem 7.7.3. Let A be a finitely generated commutative ring. Show that the category of finitely generated A-modules is an abelian category.

Hint: Use the Hilbert basis theorem.

We see from this definition that in an abelian category, $\mathrm{Hom}(X, Y)$ is an abelian group for each X, Y, compositions are group homomorphisms with respect to each argument, there is the zero object, the notions of an injective morphism (monomorphism) and surjective morphism (epimorphism), and every morphism has a kernel, a cokernel, and an image.

Remark 7.7.4. The good thing about Definition 7.7.1 is that it allows us to visualize objects, morphisms, kernels, and cokernels in terms of classical algebra. But the definition also has a big drawback, which is that even if $\mathcal{C}$ is the whole category A-mod, the ring A is not determined by $\mathcal{C}$. In particular, two different rings can have equivalent categories of modules (such rings are called **Morita equivalent**). Actually, it is worse than that: for many important abelian categories there is no natural (or even manageable) ring A at all. This is why people prefer to use the standard definition, which is free from this drawback, even though it is more abstract.

Let k be a field. We say that an abelian category $\mathcal{C}$ is k**-linear** if the groups $\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}}(X, Y)$ are equipped with a structure of a vector space over k and composition maps are k-linear in each argument. In particular, the categories in Example 7.7.2 are k-linear.

7.8. Complexes and cohomology

Definition 7.8.1. A sequence of objects $C_i, i \in \mathbb{Z}$, of an abelian category $\mathcal{C}$ and morphisms $d_i : C_i \to C_{i+1}$ is said to be **a complex** if the composition of any two consecutive arrows is zero. The morphisms d_i are called the **differentials**.[1] The **cohomology** of this complex is

---

[1] A famous example of a complex is the **de Rham complex**, in which C_m is the space of differential m-forms on a Euclidean space or, more generally, a manifold, and d_m is the exterior differential of differential forms. This explains the term "differential".

$H^i = \mathrm{Ker}(d_i)/\mathrm{Im}(d_{i-1})$. The complex is said to be **exact** in the ith term if $H^i = 0$ and is said to be **an exact sequence** if it is exact in all terms.

There is an obvious notion of a **morphism of complexes**. Namely, a morphism $f : C \to D$ is a collection of morphisms $f_i : C_i \to D_i$ such that $d_i \circ f_i = f_{i+1} \circ d_i$. Clearly, such morphisms can be composed, which makes the class of all complexes over $\mathcal{C}$ into a category, denoted $\mathrm{Compl}(\mathcal{C})$.

In particular, one can consider complexes of abelian groups, vector spaces, modules over a ring, etc. In this case, elements of $\mathrm{Ker}(d_i)$ are called i-**cocycles**, the elements of $\mathrm{Im}(d_{i-1})$ are called i-**coboundaries**, and the elements of $H^i(C)$ are called ith **cohomology classes**.
This terminology is adopted from topology. For this reason, exact sequences are also called **acyclic complexes** (as they are complexes which have no nontrivial cocycles, i.e., cocycles that are not coboundaries).

Often one considers complexes that are bounded in one or both directions; i.e., the objects C_i are zero for $i \gg 0$, $i \ll 0$, or both. In this case one writes one zero on each side where the complex is bounded. For example, a complex bounded on both sides with $n + 1$ terms will look like

$$0 \to C_0 \to C_1 \to \cdots \to C_n \to 0.$$

Definition 7.8.2. A **short exact sequence** is an exact sequence of the form

$$0 \to X \to Y \to Z \to 0.$$

Clearly, $0 \to X \to Y \to Z \to 0$ is a short exact sequence if and only if $X \to Y$ is injective, $Y \to Z$ is surjective, and the induced map $Y/X \to Z$ is an isomorphism. In other words, short exact sequences correspond to extensions of Z by X.

Example 7.8.3. The sequence $0 \to X \to X \oplus Z \to Z \to 0$ with the obvious morphisms is a short exact sequence. Such a sequence is called **split**. It corresponds to the trivial extension of Z by X.

Exercise 7.8.4. Show that any exact sequence of vector spaces is isomorphic to a direct sum of complexes of the form

$$0 \to V \to V \to 0,$$

where V stands at the places i and $i+1$ and the map $V \to V$ is the identity (in particular, any short exact sequence of vector spaces is split). Is this true in the category of abelian groups?

Problem 7.8.5. Let $D_\bullet$ be a complex of abelian groups with differentials d_i, $i \in \mathbb{Z}$, let $C_\bullet$ be a subcomplex of $D_\bullet$ (i.e. a collection of subgroups $C_i \subset D_i$ such that $d_i(C_i) \subset C_{i+1}$), and let $E_\bullet = D_\bullet/C_\bullet$ be the quotient complex (i.e., $E_i = D_i/C_i$ with differentials induced by d_i).

Define a homomorphism $c_i : H^i(E) \to H^{i+1}(C)$ as follows. Given $x \in H^i(E)$, pick a representative x' of x in E_i. Let x'' be a lift of x' to D_i. Let $y' = dx'' \in D_{i+1}$ (we abbreviate the notation, denoting d_i just by d). Since $dx' = 0$, $y' = dx'' \in C_{i+1}$. Also, $dy' = d^2x'' = 0$. So y' represents an element $y \in H^{i+1}(C)$. We will set $c_i(x) = y$.

(i) Show that c_i is well defined, i.e., $c_i(x)$ does not depend on the choice of x' and x''.

(ii) Show that the sequence

$$(7.8.1) \quad \ldots H^{i-1}(E) \to H^i(C) \to H^i(D) \to H^i(E) \to H^{i+1}(C) \ldots,$$

where the first map is c_{i-1}, the middle two maps are induced by the maps $C_i \to D_i \to E_i$, and the last map is c_i, is exact.

Definition 7.8.6. The map c_i is called the **connecting homomorphism**, and the sequence (7.8.1) is called the **long exact sequence of cohomology**.

Problem 7.8.7. Let $C_\bullet$ and $D_\bullet$ be complexes of modules over a commutative ring A. Define the tensor product complex $(C \otimes D)_\bullet$ by the formula

$$(C \otimes D)_i = \bigoplus_{j+m=i} C_j \otimes_A D_m,$$

with differentials

$$d_i^{C \otimes D}|_{C_j \otimes D_m} = d_j^C \otimes 1 + (-1)^j \cdot 1 \otimes d_m^D.$$

(i) Show that this is a complex.

Now assume that $A = k$ is a field.

(ii) Show that if C or D is an exact sequence, then so is $C \otimes D$.

Hint: Use the decomposition of Exercise 7.8.4.

(iii) Show that any complex C can be identified with a direct sum of an exact sequence and the complex consisting of $H^i(C)$ with the zero differentials, in such a way that the induced isomorphism $H^i(C) \to H^i(C)$ is the identity.

(iv) Show that there is a natural isomorphism of vector spaces

$$H^i(C \otimes D) \cong \bigoplus_{j+m=i} H^j(C) \otimes H^m(D).$$

This is the **Künneth** formula.

7.9. Exact functors

Definition 7.9.1. A functor F between two abelian categories is **additive** if it induces homomorphisms on Hom groups. Also, for k-linear categories one says that F is k**-linear** if it induces k-linear maps between Hom spaces.

It is easy to show that if F is an additive functor, then $F(X \oplus Y)$ is canonically isomorphic to $F(X) \oplus F(Y)$.

Example 7.9.2. The functors Ind_K^G, Res_K^G, $\mathrm{Hom}_G(V, ?)$ in the theory of group representations over a field k are additive and k-linear.

Definition 7.9.3. An additive functor $F : \mathcal{C} \to \mathcal{D}$ between abelian categories is **left exact** if for any exact sequence

$$0 \to X \to Y \to Z,$$

the sequence

$$0 \to F(X) \to F(Y) \to F(Z)$$

is exact. F is **right exact** if for any exact sequence

$$X \to Y \to Z \to 0,$$

the sequence

$$F(X) \to F(Y) \to F(Z) \to 0$$

is exact. F is **exact** if it is both left and right exact.

Definition 7.9.4. An abelian category $\mathcal{C}$ is **semisimple** if any short exact sequence in this category splits, i.e., is isomorphic to a sequence

$$0 \to X \to X \oplus Y \to Y \to 0$$

(where the maps are obvious).

Example 7.9.5. The category of representations of a finite group G over a field of characteristic not dividing $|G|$ (or 0) is semisimple.

Note that in a semisimple category, any additive functor is automatically exact on both sides.

Example 7.9.6. (i) The functors Ind_K^G, Res_K^G are exact.

(ii) The functor $\mathrm{Hom}(X, ?)$ is left exact, but not necessarily right exact. To see that it need not be right exact, it suffices to consider the exact sequence

$$0 \to \mathbb{Z} \to \mathbb{Z} \to \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z} \to 0$$

and to apply the functor $\mathrm{Hom}(\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}, ?)$.

(iii) The functor $X \otimes_A$ for a right A-module X (on the category of left A-modules) is right exact but not necessarily left exact. To see this, it suffices to tensor multiply the above exact sequence by $\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$.

Exercise 7.9.7. Show that if (F, G) is a pair of adjoint additive functors between abelian categories, then F is right exact and G is left exact.

Exercise 7.9.8. (a) Let Q be a quiver and let $i \in Q$ be a source. Let V be a representation of Q and let W be a representation of $\overline{Q_i}$ (the quiver obtained from Q by reversing arrows at the vertex i). Prove that there is a natural isomorphism between $\mathrm{Hom}\left(F_i^- V, W\right)$ and $\mathrm{Hom}\left(V, F_i^+ W\right)$. In other words, the functor F_i^+ is right adjoint to F_i^-.

(b) Deduce that the functor F_i^+ is left exact and F_i^- is right exact.

7.10. Historical interlude: Eilenberg, Mac Lane, and "general abstract nonsense"

Saunders Mac Lane's (1909–2005) father and grandfather were both Congregational ministers, so young Saunders seemed destined for an ecclesiastical career. Early on, however, he started having "various theological doubts and questions". "[A] ministerial career would have required my belief of things of which I was uncertain", Mac Lane later recalled. "Mathematics, however, provided a different sort of certainty". One thing he was certain about was that the minister's income was woefully inadequate to provide for comfortable retirement. As a result, Mac Lane decided to pursue a career that would be "scientific rather than ministerial" [**33**, pp. 349–350]. He earned his bachelor's degree at Yale and his master's at Chicago.

Inspired by the "elegance of German abstract algebra", in which the notions of rings and fields axiomatized addition and multiplication, Mac Lane devoted his master's thesis to a similar axiomatization of exponentials, as well as plus and times. At Chicago, Mac Lane was put off by inadequate teaching and by examples of what he saw as a "display of pedantry", and he concluded that the mathematics department there "had ceased to be really first class" [**36**, p. 152]. He recalled that he had been taught that a vector was an n-tuple, "an idea that I soon had to unlearn" [**33**, p. 39]. Mac Lane wanted to write a doctoral dissertation on logic but could not find an advisor and decided to leave for Göttingen, the preeminent center of mathematical logic research.

At Göttingen, the home of the famous Hilbert school, Mac Lane learned group representations from Hermann Weyl and linear associative algebras from Emmy Noether. "To live in Göttingen was to be immersed in mathematical culture", Mac Lane wrote, recalling Göttingen as "an amalgam of research, teaching, and inspiration". Despite this immersion, Mac Lane could hardly ignore the tense political climate, the vociferous clashes among 27 political parties, and the students dressed in the Nazi brownshirt uniform. Mac Lane did write a thesis on logic but managed to overlook Gödel's famous incompleteness theorem, which appeared at that time. His thesis elicited

common schemes of proof in Russell and Whitehead's *Principia Mathematica* with the aim of abbreviating and perhaps mechanizing new proofs. The thesis was "naïve in supposing that all mathematics would be *actually* written in Whitehead and Russell style", Mac Lane admitted. Mac Lane was in Göttingen in 1933, when Hitler came to power, and he witnessed the ruthless destruction of the Hilbert school, as many leading Jewish mathematicians, including Courant and Noether, were dismissed from their jobs. The once famous mathematics department became "but a skeleton". Mac Lane rushed up to finish his thesis. Unimpressive by Göttingen standards, the thesis was accepted with the grade *Genügend*, the lowest grade. Mac Lane became the last American to earn a doctorate in the famous Hilbert school. One more thing Mac Lane managed to do before departure was to get married to Dorothy Jones. Being at Göttingen as he was, Mac Lane went to hear a mathematical lecture right after his wedding ceremony [**33**, pp. 48, 54, 51–52, 58, 52, 56].

In the 1930s mathematical logic was looked down upon by most mathematicians, who considered it part of philosophy rather than of mathematics proper. When he started teaching as an instructor at Harvard, Mac Lane intended to offer a logic course, but departmental needs forced him to lecture on algebra. Eventually he realized that it was easier to get a job as an algebraist than as a logician. In 1941, Mac Lane and Garrett Birkhoff co-authored *Survey of Modern Algebra*, the first American undergraduate textbook that espoused the abstract approach of Emmy Noether and B. L. van der Waerden. Initially judged as a text that "won't fly beyond the Hudson", the book eventually became a standard textbook for undergraduate algebra courses [**33**, pp. 62, 68, 82].

In the spring of 1941, Mac Lane received a semester leave from Harvard and applied to visit the Institute for Advanced Study at Princeton. His application was turned down, and Mac Lane ended up going to the University of Michigan to give a series of six lectures. One of the Michigan mathematicians in the audience was Samuel ("Sammy") Eilenberg (1913–1988). He sat through the first five lectures but had to miss the last one, and he asked Mac Lane to give him the gist of it privately. Mac Lane did, and Eilenberg noticed a

similarity between Mac Lane's results on group extensions and his colleague Norman Steenrod's homology theory of solenoid-type spaces. "It was startling" to find that connection, Mac Lane later recalled. They stayed up all night and by morning they found not only "a new intrusion of algebra into topology" but also formed a lifelong collaborative duet, which eventually churned out 15 joint papers. Mac Lane later remarked that the rejection of his application to Princeton was fortuitous, for "had it been accepted, I might have missed working with Sammy" [**33**, pp. 101–104].

A Polish Jew, Eilenberg left Poland shortly before the start of World War II, following the truly wise advice of his father, once the best student in his town's yeshiva. Among other European refugee mathematicians, Eilenberg was welcomed by Oswald Veblen and Solomon Lefschetz of Princeton University, who helped him find a position at Michigan. For Eilenberg, mathematics was a social activity. "Though his mathematical ideas may seem to have a kind of crystalline austerity, Sammy was a warm, robust, and very animated human being", whose charm and humor were "hard to resist", recalled his former colleague [**6**, pp. 1351–1352]. Described as "energetic ..., expressive, charismatic, quick witted, often confrontational, and a brilliant thinker and good-humored conversationalist", Eilenberg easily established contacts [**7**, p. 360]. His entire career was punctuated by various productive collaborations. Together with Steenrod, he "drained the Pontine Marshes of homology theory, turning an ugly morass of variously motivated constructions into a simple and elegant system of axioms applied, for the first time, to functors". In collaboration with Henri Cartan, Eilenberg systematized homology theories in their *Homological Algebra* (1956). This field developed so rapidly that within a few years Alexander Grothendieck reportedly branded this foundational text "le diplodocus", relegating it to the subject of paleontology [**6**, p. 1348].

Eilenberg believed that "the highest value in mathematics was to be found, not in specious depth nor in the overcoming of overwhelming difficulty, but rather in providing the definitive clarity that would illuminate its underlying order". He insisted on "lucidity, order, and understanding as opposed to trophy hunting". Eilenberg was called

the "greatest mathematical stylist", perhaps to the point of championing a "triumph of style over substance" [**6**, pp. 1349, 1348, 1344, 1350].

Eilenberg's style called for a minimalist approach, which his colleague described as "always to find the absolutely essential ingredients in any problem and work only with those ingredients and nothing else — in other words, get rid of all the superfluous information". Once asked if he could eat Chinese food with three chopsticks, he immediately answered in the affirmative and explained, "I'll take the three chopsticks, I'll put one of them aside on the table, and I'll use the other two" [**7**, p. 361].

Eilenberg and Mac Lane pushed the homological envelope into more complicated spaces in their joint 1942 paper "Natural Isomorphisms in Group Theory", which introduced the notion of a functor. André Weil, who reviewed their article in *Mathematical Reviews*, did not merely summarize it but added a remarkable note of praise. He wrote that the authors succeeded in finding "a precise definition" for the "vague idea of covariance and contravariance", "which is likely to be helpful in classifying and systematizing known results and also in looking for new relations between groups" (Weil in [**4**, p. 743]).

In the war years both Mac Lane and Eilenberg came to New York to work for the Applied Mathematics Group at Columbia University under the National Defense Research Council. They toiled on problems of airborne fire control during the day and on pure mathematics at night. While dealing with the concrete problem of computing the cohomology of the solenoid, they arrived at their universal coefficient theorem and the very general and abstract notions of category and functor. "These notions were so general", Mac Lane recalled, "that they hardly seemed to be real mathematics — would our mathematical colleagues accept them?" Mac Lane and Eilenberg hid their anxiety behind the jocular label "general abstract nonsense", by which they occasionally referred to their subject. "We didn't really mean the nonsense part, and we were proud of its generality", admitted Mac Lane [**33**, pp. 125–126].

In 1945 Eilenberg and Mac Lane summed up their findings in the article "General Theory of Natural Equivalences", which for the

first time defined categories. The article was reportedly "rejected by the editor of an inauspicious journal as 'more devoid of content than any I have read,' to which Mac Lane is said to have replied, 'That's the point'" [**7**, p. 362]. Eventually they managed to publish it in the *Transactions of the American Mathematical Society*. This involved a fair amount of wheeling and dealing. "Eilenberg, who knew the editor well, persuaded him to choose as referee a young mathematician", Mac Lane recalled, "one whom we could influence because he was then a junior member of the Applied Mathematics Group at Columbia University (war research), where Eilenberg and I were then also members, and I was Director" [**37**, p. 5983]. The article openly declared Eilenberg and Mac Lane's ambitious goals. "In a metamathematical sense our theory provides general concepts applicable to all branches of mathematics", they wrote, "and so contributes to the current trend towards uniform treatment of different mathematical disciplines" [**12**, p. 236].

The wide recognition of the power of Eilenberg and Mac Lane's ideas was a bit slow to come. Years passed before the words *category* and *functor* "could be pronounced unapologetically in diverse mathematical company" (Freyd in [**6**, p. 1351]). Luckily, the Air Force Office of Scientific Research became an important sponsor of research and conferences on category theory — an unexpected benefit of Mac Lane and Eilenberg's wartime work. Only by the mid-1960s did the Air Force eventually figure out that category theory was too abstract to bring any tangible improvements to air combat and discontinued its support [**33**, p. 239].

Category theory itself underwent quite a transformation after the initial insight. As Mac Lane recalled, when the 1945 paper came out, Eilenberg declared that "this would be the only paper necessary on the subject. It turned out that he was wrong" [**33**, p. 209]. Eilenberg and Mac Lane originally thought that the very concept of a category was "essentially an auxiliary one; our basic concepts are essentially those of a functor and of a natural transformation". They even suggested dropping the category concept altogether and adopting "an even more intuitive standpoint", according to which a functor "is not defined over the category of 'all' groups, but for each particular pair

of groups which may be given" [**12**, p. 247]. Moreover, although Mac Lane and Eilenberg believed that category theory "offered a conceptual view of parts of mathematics", they regarded it merely as "a handy language", "a language of orientation", not as a "field for further research effort" [**35**, pp. 334–335].

Although Eilenberg and Mac Lane invented category theory, for them "it was always an applied subject, not an end in itself. Categories were defined in order to define functors, which in turn were defined in order to define natural transformations, which were defined finally in order to prove theorems that could not be proved before". They viewed categories as instruments of mainstream mathematics. The idea that categories could be used "to state theorems that could not be stated before, that they were not tools but objects of nature worthy of study in their own right", sounded alien to them, for it seemed to place category theory on the fringe, outside the mainstream (Freyd in [**6**, p. 1351]). In the hands of Alexander Grothendieck, Daniel Kan, and Eilenberg's students, however, category theory became a dynamic field in its own right, profoundly transformed algebraic geometry, topology, and representation theory, and resonated across a wide range of disciplines, from mathematical logic and theoretical computer science to linguistics and philosophy. In the work of William Lawvere, category theory came to be regarded as a foundation for all of mathematics (Heller in [**6**, p. 1349]; [**7**, p. 362]).

Category theory caused a controversy within the group of French mathematicians who worked under the pseudonym Nicolas Bourbaki with the aim of producing a multivolume rigorous treatment of all contemporary mathematics from a unified conceptual point of view. On Weil's invitation, Eilenberg joined the group in 1950 and remained an active member for 15 years. "He knew admirably how to present his point of view, and he often made us agree to it", recalled Henri Cartan, another Bourbaki member (Cartan in [**6**, p. 1345]). Mac Lane was invited to attend a private Bourbaki meeting in 1954, perhaps with the idea that he would persuade the group to adopt the category-theoretical approach. Cartier, Chevalley, Eilenberg, and Grothendieck supported Mac Lane, but André Weil took

a cautious approach, which outweighed them [**39**, p. 5]. While genuinely interested in incorporating category theory, Bourbaki found it very difficult to abandon its prewar foundational concept of *structure*. Switching to categories would mean revising the whole body of previous work, while combining the two approaches seemed to undermine the Bourbakist ideal of unity of mathematics [**5**, p. 236]. "My facility in the French language was not sufficient to categorize Bourbaki", remarked Mac Lane. As a result, important parts of recent mathematical research fell out of Bourbaki's purview, perhaps contributing to the decline of their overall project. Mac Lane barely hid his disappointment in the outcome, calling the Bourbaki oeuvre a "magnificent multi-volume monster" and Bourbaki's definition of *structure* "a cumbersome piece of pedantry", which even Bourbaki never used (quoted in [**39**, p. 6]).

Ironically, the Bourbakist vision of unified mathematics found a powerful vehicle in category theory. General category-theoretical concepts have enjoyed wide use across many different mathematical fields; in fact, the very rigid division of mathematics into fields has been called into question. "Mathematics as it is today ... can no longer be presented by piecemeal courses", argued Mac Lane in a 1954 talk, "for it is simply no longer true that advanced mathematics can be split neatly into compartments labelled 'algebra', 'analysis', 'geometry', and 'applied mathematics'". He championed the "infusion of a geometrical point of view" and reminded his audience that "a vector is geometrical". "A vector is not an n-tuple of numbers until a coordinate system has been chosen. Any teacher and any text book which starts with the idea that vectors are n-tuples is committing a crime for which the proper punishment is ridicule" (quoted in [**40**, p. 245]).

Mac Lane's favorite pastime was sailing, which he considered "a much more serious sport" than skiing, which he had learned at Göttingen. On some sailing expeditions he spent time with prominent philosophers but showed little interest in their subject. "Thankfully, we paid more attention to sailing than to philosophical doctrine", he recalled. He found that most studies in philosophy of mathematics "paid little attention to the actual substance of mathematics beyond

the most elementary concerns" and set out to repair the situation. In his 1986 book *Mathematics, Form and Function*, Mac Lane quickly dispatched with an array of mathematical philosophies, from set theory ("often artificial") to formalism ("can't explain *which* of many formulas matter") to intuitionism ("can be dogmatic") to empiricism ("mathematics originates not just in facts") to Platonism ("a useful mythology and a speculative ontology"). He even dismissed the Romantic ideal of mathematics as "a search for austere forms of beauty" and offered instead "formal functionalism" — his vision of mathematics as "an extensive network of formal rules, definitions and systems, tightly tied here and there to activities and to science". Since mathematical entities do not necessarily correspond to any physical objects, Mac Lane argued, it would be meaningless to ask if mathematics is true. The "appropriate" questions about a particular piece of mathematics are different: is it correct (i.e., proved), responsive to some problem, illuminating, promising, relevant? According to Mac Lane, mathematics is *correct* but not *true* [**33**, pp. 143, 145, 455–456, 440, 441, 443].

Like Mac Lane, Eilenberg "had no patience for metaphysical argument" (Heller in [**6**, p. 1349]). He had his own passion outside mathematics, however. "A sophisticated and wise man who took a refined pleasure in life" (Bass in [**6**, p. 1352]), Eilenberg, in fact, had a parallel life. Known as "Sammy" to mathematicians, Eilenberg was equally famous as an art dealer and collector under the nickname "Professor" in the art world. Over the years, he amassed one of the most significant collections of Southeast Asian sculpture in the world and became a leading expert in the field. His biographer surmised that Eilenberg "found in ancient Hindu sculpture a formal elegance and imagination that resonated well with the same aesthetic sensibility — 'classical rather than romantic,' in the words of Alex Heller — that animated his mathematical work" [**7**, p. 362]. Eilenberg's two lives rarely intersected. His colleagues recalled only one occasion on which he "moved from a conversation about sculpture to one about mathematics. Sculptors, he said, learn early to create from the inside out: what finally is to be seen on the surface is the result of a lot of work in conceptualizing the interior. But there are others for whom the interior is the result of a lot of work on getting the surface

right. 'And,' Sammy asked, 'isn't that the case for my mathematics?'" (Freyd in [**6**, p. 1350]).

Mac Lane called his collaboration with Eilenberg "one small, but typical, example of East meets West. The great influx of refugee mathematicians from Europe presented a decisive stimulus for American mathematics in the 1940s" [**33**, p. 347]. The Eilenberg-Mac Lane collaboration not only brought together algebra and topology; it epitomized the cross-fertilization of different mathematical schools and the breaking down of internal disciplinary barriers within mathematics in the second half of the twentieth century.

Chapter 8

Homological algebra

In this chapter we develop some basic homological algebra tools, which are necessary to study the fine structure of representation categories.

8.1. Projective and injective modules

Let A be an algebra, and let P be a left A-module.

Theorem 8.1.1. *The following properties of P are equivalent:*

(i) If $\alpha : M \to N$ is a surjective morphism and $\nu : P \to N$ is any morphism, then there exists a morphism $\mu : P \to M$ such that $\alpha \circ \mu = \nu$.

(ii) Any surjective morphism $\alpha : M \to P$ splits; i.e., there exists $\mu : P \to M$ such that $\alpha \circ \mu = \mathrm{id}$.

(iii) There exists another A-module Q such that $P \oplus Q$ is a free A-module, i.e., a direct sum of copies of A.

(iv) The functor $\mathrm{Hom}_A(P, ?)$ on the category of A-modules is exact.

Proof. To prove that (i) implies (ii), take $N = P$. To prove that (ii) implies (iii), take M to be free (this can always be done since any module is a quotient of a free module). To prove that (iii) implies (iv), note that the functor $\mathrm{Hom}_A(P, ?)$ is exact if P is free (as

$\operatorname{Hom}_A(A, N) = N$), so the statement follows, since if the direct sum
of two complexes is exact, then each of them is exact. To prove that
(iv) implies (i), let K be the kernel of the map α, and apply the exact
functor $\operatorname{Hom}_A(P, ?)$ to the exact sequence

$$0 \to K \to M \to N \to 0.$$

$\square$

Definition 8.1.2. A module satisfying any of the conditions (i)—(iv)
of Theorem 8.1.1 is said to be **projective**.

Problem 8.1.3. A right A-module M is said to be **flat** if the functor
$M \otimes_A$ on the category of left A-modules is exact.

(i) Show that any projective module is flat.

(ii) Let A be a commutative ring and let S be any multiplicatively
closed subset of A. Then, the localization $S^{-1}A$ is a flat A-module.

(iii) Let $A = \mathbb{C}[x]$, $M = \mathbb{C}[x, x^{-1}]$. Show that M is flat but not
projective.

Exercise 8.1.4. Let A be a ring, let M_1, M_2 be left A-modules,
let P_1, P_2 be projective left A-modules, and let $f_i : P_i \to M_i$ be
homomorphisms. Let M be a left A-module containing M_1 such that
$M/M_1 = M_2$. Show that there exists a homomorphism $f : P_1 \oplus P_2 \to$
M such that $f|_{P_1} = f_1$ and the induced homomorphism $P_2 \to M_2$ is
f_2.

There is also a notion of an injective module, which is dual to
the notion of a projective module. Namely, we have the following
theorem.

Let A be an algebra and let I be a left A-module.

Theorem 8.1.5. *The following properties of I are equivalent:*

*(i) If $\alpha : N \to M$ is an injective morphism and $\nu : N \to I$ is
any morphism, then there exists a morphism $\mu : M \to I$ such that
$\mu \circ \alpha = \nu$.*

*(ii) Any injective morphism $\alpha : I \to M$ splits; i.e., there exists
$\mu : M \to I$ such that $\mu \circ \alpha = \mathrm{id}$.*

(iii) The functor $\operatorname{Hom}_A(?, I)$ *on the category of A-modules is exact.*

Proof. The proof of the implications "(i) implies (ii)" and "(iii) implies (i)" is similar to the proof of Theorem 8.1.1. Let us prove that (ii) implies (iii). Let

$$0 \to N \to M \to K \to 0$$

be an exact sequence. Denote the embedding $N \to M$ by j. Consider the corresponding sequence

$$0 \to \operatorname{Hom}(K, I) \to \operatorname{Hom}(M, I) \to \operatorname{Hom}(N, I) \to 0.$$

Let $f \in \operatorname{Hom}(N, I)$, and define the module $E := (M \oplus I)/N$, where N is embedded into $M \oplus I$ via $x \mapsto (j(x), -f(x))$. Clearly, we have an inclusion $I \to E$, since the image of $N \oplus I$ in E is naturally identified with I. So there is a splitting $E \to I$ of this inclusion, i.e., a map $M \oplus I \to I$, $(m, i) \mapsto g(m) + i$ such that $g(j(x)) - f(x) = 0$. This means that the map $j^* : \operatorname{Hom}(M, I) \to \operatorname{Hom}(N, I)$ is surjective, i.e., the functor $\operatorname{Hom}(?, I)$ is exact, as desired. $\square$

Definition 8.1.6. A module satisfying any of the conditions (i)—(iii) of Theorem 8.1.5 is said to be **injective**.

Example 8.1.7. Let A be an algebra and P be a left A-module. Then P is projective if and only if P^* is an injective right A-module.

Theorem 8.1.1(iv) and Theorem 8.1.5(iii) can be used to define a projective and an injective object in any abelian category. Namely, we make the following definition.

Definition 8.1.8. A **projective object** in an abelian category $\mathcal{C}$ is an object P such that the functor $\operatorname{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}}(P, ?)$ is exact.

An **injective object** in an abelian category $\mathcal{C}$ is an object I such that the functor $\operatorname{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}}(?, I)$ is exact.

8.2. Tor and Ext functors

Let A be a unital ring. As we have mentioned in Example 7.9.6, the functors $M \otimes_A ?$ and $\operatorname{Hom}_A(M, ?)$ (where M is a right, respectively

left, A-module) on the category of left A-modules are, in general, not exact (they are only exact on one side). The job of the functors $\mathrm{Tor}_i^A(M, ?)$ and $\mathrm{Ext}_A^i(M, ?)$ is to quantify the extent to which the functors $M \otimes_A ?$ and $\mathrm{Hom}_A(M, ?)$ fail to be exact. Namely, these functors are defined as follows.

Definition 8.2.1. A **projective resolution** of M is an exact sequence
$$\cdots \to P_2 \to P_1 \to P_0 \to M \to 0$$
such that all modules P_i, $i \geq 0$, are projective.

Exercise 8.2.2. Show that any module has a projective resolution (for example, one consisting of free modules).

Definition 8.2.3. Let M be a right A-module, $P_\bullet$ a projective resolution of M, and N a left A-module. For $i \geq 0$ we define $\mathrm{Tor}_i^A(M, N) = \mathrm{Tor}_i(M, N)$ to be the ith cohomology of the complex
$$\cdots \to P_2 \otimes_A N \to P_1 \otimes_A N \to P_0 \otimes_A N \to 0$$
induced by the resolution $P_\bullet$.

Definition 8.2.4. Let M be a left A-module, $P_\bullet$ a projective resolution of M, and N a left A-module. For $i \geq 0$ we define $\mathrm{Ext}_A^i(M, N) = \mathrm{Ext}^i(M, N)$ to be the ith cohomology of the complex
$$0 \to \mathrm{Hom}_A(P_0, N) \to \mathrm{Hom}_A(P_1, N) \to \mathrm{Hom}_A(P_2, N) \to \ldots$$
induced by the resolution $P_\bullet$.

Problem 8.2.5. In this problem we will show that the cohomology groups Tor_i and Ext^i don't really depend on the projective resolution $P_\bullet$, in a fairly strong sense, which justifies the fact that we don't mention $P_\bullet$ in the notation for them.

Let $P_\bullet$, $Q_\bullet$ be two projective resolutions of M. Let $d_i^P : P_i \to P_{i-1}, d_i^Q : Q_i \to Q_{i-1}$ be the corresponding differentials; in particular, $d_0^P : P_0 \to M$, $d_0^Q : Q_0 \to M$.

(i) Show that there exists a homomorphism $f_0 : P_0 \to Q_0$ such that $d_0^Q \circ f_0 = d_0^P$.

(ii) Proceed to show by induction in j that there exists a homomorphism $f_j : P_j \to Q_j$ such that $d_j^Q \circ f_j = f_{j-1} \circ d_j^P$.

The collection of homomorphisms satisfying the conditions of (i) and (ii) is called a **morphism of resolutions**, $f : P_\bullet \to Q_\bullet$.

(iii) Clearly, such a morphism f defines a linear map $\psi_i(P, Q, f) :$ $\mathrm{Tor}_i^P(M, N) \to \mathrm{Tor}_i^Q(M, N)$, where the superscripts P and Q mean that the Tor groups are defined using the resolutions $P_\bullet$ and $Q_\bullet$. Show that the maps $\psi_i(P, Q, f)$ don't really depend on f (so they can be denoted by $\psi_i(P, Q)$).

(iv) Deduce that $\psi_i(P, Q)$ are isomorphisms (use that $\psi_i(P, P) = \mathrm{id}$ and $\psi_i(Q, R) \circ \psi_i(P, Q) = \psi_i(P, R)$).

(v) Define similar maps $\xi_i(Q, P, f) : \mathrm{Ext}_P^i(M, N) \to \mathrm{Ext}_Q^i(M, N)$ and show that they are independent on f and are isomorphisms.

Problem 8.2.6. (i) Show that $\mathrm{Tor}_0(M, N) = M \otimes_A N$ and that $\mathrm{Ext}^0(M, N) = \mathrm{Hom}_A(M, N)$.

(ii) Show that the group $\mathrm{Ext}^1(M, N)$ as defined here is canonically isomorphic to the one defined in Problem 3.9.1.

(iii) Let

$$0 \to N_1 \to N_2 \to N_3 \to 0$$

be a short exact sequence of left A-modules.

Show that there are long exact sequences

$$0 \to \mathrm{Hom}_A(M, N_1) \to \mathrm{Hom}_A(M, N_2) \to \mathrm{Hom}_A(M, N_3) \to$$

$$\mathrm{Ext}^1(M, N_1) \to \mathrm{Ext}^1(M, N_2) \to \mathrm{Ext}^1(M, N_3) \to \mathrm{Ext}^2(M, N_1) \to \ldots$$

and

$$\ldots \to \mathrm{Tor}_2(M, N_3) \to \mathrm{Tor}_1(M, N_1) \to \mathrm{Tor}_1(M, N_2) \to \mathrm{Tor}_1(M, N_3)$$
$$\to M \otimes_A N_1 \to M \otimes_A N_2 \to M \otimes_A N_3 \to 0.$$

This shows that, as we mentioned above, the Tor and Ext groups "quantify" the extent to which the functors $M \otimes_A$ and $\mathrm{Hom}_A(M, ?)$ are not exact.

Hint: Use Problem 7.8.5.

(iv) Show that $\mathrm{Tor}_i^A(M, N)$ can be computed by taking a projective resolution of N, tensoring it with M, and computing cohomology.

Hint: Show first that $\text{Tor}_i^A(M, N)$ can be computed by tensoring two projective resolutions, for M and for N, and computing cohomology.

(v) Let $0 \to M_1 \to M_2 \to M_3 \to 0$ be a short exact sequence of left A-modules. Let $P_\bullet^1$ and $P_\bullet^3$ be projective resolutions of M_1 and M_3. Construct a projective resolution of M_2 with terms $P_i^2 := P_i^1 \oplus P_i^3$ (use Exercise 8.1.4). Use it to show that for any left A-module N there are long exact sequences

$$0 \to \text{Hom}_A(M_3, N) \to \text{Hom}_A(M_2, N) \to \text{Hom}_A(M_1, N) \to$$

$$\text{Ext}^1(M_3, N) \to \text{Ext}^1(M_2, N) \to \text{Ext}^1(M_1, N) \to \text{Ext}^2(M_3, N) \to \dots$$

and

$$\dots \to \text{Tor}_2(M_3, N) \to \text{Tor}_1(M_1, N) \to \text{Tor}_1(M_2, N) \to \text{Tor}_1(M_3, N)$$

$$\to M_1 \otimes_A N \to M_2 \otimes_A N \to M_3 \otimes_A N \to 0.$$

Problem 8.2.7. (i) Let $A = \mathbb{Z}$ and let M, N be finitely generated abelian groups. Compute $\text{Tor}_i(M, N)$, $\text{Ext}^i(M, N)$ (Hint: Reduce to the case of cyclic groups using the classification theorem for finite abelian groups.)

(ii) Do the same for $A = k[x]$ and M, N being any finitely generated A-modules.

Problem 8.2.8. Show that if A_1, A_2 are algebras over a field k and M_i, N_i are left A_i-modules, then

$$\text{Tor}_i^{A_1 \otimes A_2}(M_1 \otimes M_2, N_1 \otimes N_2) =$$

$$\bigoplus_{j+m=i} \text{Tor}_j^{A_1}(M_1, N_1) \otimes \text{Tor}_m^{A_2}(M_2, N_2).$$

Similarly,

$$\text{Ext}^i_{A_1 \otimes A_2}(M_1 \otimes M_2, N_1 \otimes N_2) =$$

$$\bigoplus_{j+m=i} \text{Ext}^j_{A_1}(M_1, N_1) \otimes \text{Ext}^m_{A_2}(M_2, N_2),$$

if N_i are finite dimensional.

In a similar way one can define Tor and Ext groups in any abelian category which has **enough projectives**; i.e., any object is a quotient of a projective object (this condition insures that every object has a projective resolution).

Exercise 8.2.9. (i) Show that the category of finite abelian groups or finite dimensional $k[x]$-modules does not contain nonzero projective objects (so it does not have enough projectives).

(ii) Let A be a finitely generated commutative ring. Show that the category of finitely generated A-modules has enough projectives.

Problem 8.2.10. Let V be a finite dimensional vector space over a field k. Let $C_i = SV \otimes \wedge^i V$. We can view C_i as the space of polynomial functions on V^* with values in $\wedge^i V$. Define the differential $d_i : C_i \to C_{i-1}$ by the formula

$$d_i(f)(u) = \iota_u f(u), \quad u \in V^*,$$

where $\iota_u : \wedge^i V \to \wedge^{i-1} V$ is the contraction defined by the formula

$$\iota_u(v_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge v_i) = \sum_{j=1}^{i} (-1)^j u(v_j) v_1 \wedge \dots \hat{v}_j \cdots \wedge v_i.$$

(i) Show that $C_\bullet$ is a projective (in fact, free) resolution of k (with trivial action of V) as an SV-module. (It is called the **Koszul resolution**.)

(ii) Let $V = U \oplus W$. Then we can view SW as an SV-module (U acts by zero). Construct a resolution of SW by free SV-modules whose terms are $C_i = SV \otimes \wedge^i U$.

Hint: Tensor the Koszul resolution of k as an SU-module by SW.

(iii) Regard SV as an $S(V \oplus V) = SV \otimes SV$-module using left and right multiplication. Construct a free resolution of SV as an $SV \otimes SV$-module with terms $C_i = SV \otimes \wedge^i V \otimes SV$ (called the Koszul bimodule resolution).

(iv) By tensoring the resolution of (iii) over SV with any SV-module M, construct a projective (in fact, free) resolution $P_\bullet$ of M with $P_i = 0$ for $i > \dim V$. Deduce that for any SV-module N and any $i > \dim V$, one has

$$\mathrm{Tor}_i^{SV}(M, N) = \mathrm{Ext}_{SV}^i(M, N) = 0$$

(the **Hilbert syzygies theorem**).

(v) Compute $\mathrm{Ext}_{SV}^i(k, k)$ and $\mathrm{Tor}_i^{SV}(k, k)$.

Chapter 9

Structure of finite dimensional algebras

In this chapter we return to studying the structure of finite dimensional algebras. Throughout the chapter, we work over an algebraically closed field k (of any characteristic).

9.1. Lifting of idempotents

Let A be a ring, and let $I \subset A$ be a nilpotent ideal.

Proposition 9.1.1. *Let $e_0 \in A/I$ be an idempotent, i.e., $e_0^2 = e_0$. There exists an idempotent $e \in A$ which is a lift of e_0 (i.e., it projects to e_0 under the reduction modulo I). This idempotent is unique up to conjugation by an element of $1 + I$.*

Proof. Let us first establish the statement in the case when $I^2 = 0$. Note that in this case I is a left and right module over A/I. Let e_* be any lift of e_0 to A. Then $e_*^2 - e_* = a \in I$, and $e_0 a = a e_0$. We look for e in the form $e = e_* + b$, $b \in I$. The equation for b is $e_0 b + b e_0 - b = a$.

Set $b = (2e_0 - 1)a$. Then
$$e_0 b + b e_0 - b = 2e_0 a - (2e_0 - 1)a = a,$$
so e is an idempotent. To classify other solutions, set $e' = e + c$. For e' to be an idempotent, we must have $ec + ce - c = 0$. This

is equivalent to saying that $ece = 0$ and $(1 - e)c(1 - e) = 0$, so $c = ec(1-e)+(1-e)ce = [e, [e, c]]$. Hence $e' = (1+[c, e])e(1+[c, e])^{-1}$.

Now, in the general case, we prove by induction in k that there exists a lift e_k of e_0 to A/I^{k+1}, and it is unique up to conjugation by an element of $1 + I^k$ (this is sufficient as I is nilpotent). Assume it is true for $k = m - 1$, and let us prove it for $k = m$. So we have an idempotent $e_{m-1} \in A/I^m$, and we have to lift it to A/I^{m+1}. But $(I^m)^2 = 0$ in A/I^{m+1}, so we are done. $\qquad\square$

Definition 9.1.2. A **complete system of orthogonal idempotents** in a unital algebra B is a collection of elements $e_1, \ldots, e_n \in B$ such that $e_i e_j = \delta_{ij} e_i$ and $\sum_{i=1}^n e_i = 1$.

Corollary 9.1.3. *Let $e_{01}, \ldots, e_{0m}$ be a complete system of orthogonal idempotents in A/I. Then there exists a complete system of orthogonal idempotents $e_1, \ldots, e_m$ ($e_i e_j = \delta_{ij} e_i$, $\sum e_i = 1$) in A which lifts $e_{01}, \ldots, e_{0m}$.*

Proof. The proof is by induction in m. For $m = 2$ this follows from Proposition 9.1.1. For $m > 2$, we lift e_{01} to e_1 using Proposition 9.1.1 and then apply the induction assumption to the algebra $(1-e_1)A(1-e_1)$. $\qquad\square$

9.2. Projective covers

Obviously, every finitely generated projective module over a finite dimensional algebra A is a direct sum of indecomposable projective modules, so to understand finitely generated projective modules over A, it suffices to classify indecomposable projective modules.

Let A be a finite dimensional algebra with simple modules $M_1, \ldots, M_n$.

Theorem 9.2.1. *(i) For each $i = 1, \ldots, n$ there exists a unique indecomposable finitely generated projective module P_i such that*

$$\dim \mathrm{Hom}(P_i, M_j) = \delta_{ij}.$$

(ii) $A = \bigoplus_{i=1}^n (\dim M_i) P_i$.

(iii) Any indecomposable finitely generated projective module over A is isomorphic to P_i for some i.

Proof. Recall that $A/\operatorname{Rad}(A) = \bigoplus_{i=1}^{n} \operatorname{End}(M_i)$ and that $\operatorname{Rad}(A)$ is a nilpotent ideal. Pick a basis of M_i, and let $e_{ij}^0 = E_{jj}^i$, the rank 1 projectors projecting to the basis vectors of this basis ($j = 1, \ldots, \dim M_i$). Then e_{ij}^0 are orthogonal idempotents in $A/\operatorname{Rad}(A)$. So by Corollary 9.1.3 we can lift them to orthogonal idempotents e_{ij} in A. Now define $P_{ij} = Ae_{ij}$. Then $A = \bigoplus_i \bigoplus_{j=1}^{\dim M_i} P_{ij}$, so P_{ij} are projective. Also, we have $\operatorname{Hom}(P_{ij}, M_k) = e_{ij}M_k$, so $\dim \operatorname{Hom}(P_{ij}, M_k) = \delta_{ik}$. Finally, P_{ij} is independent of j up to an isomorphism, as e_{ij} for fixed i are conjugate under $A^{\times}$ by Proposition 9.1.1; thus we will denote P_{ij} by P_i.

We claim that P_i is indecomposable. Indeed, if $P_i = Q_1 \oplus Q_2$, then $\operatorname{Hom}(Q_l, M_j) = 0$ for all j either for $l = 1$ or for $l = 2$, so either $Q_1 = 0$ or $Q_2 = 0$.

Also, there can be no other indecomposable finitely generated projective modules, since any indecomposable projective module has to occur in the decomposition of A. The theorem is proved. $\qquad\square$

Definition 9.2.2. The projective module P_i is called the **projective cover** of M_i.

Proposition 9.2.3. *Let N be any finite dimensional A-module. Then one has $\dim \operatorname{Hom}_A(P_i, N) = [N : M_i]$, the multiplicity of occurrence on M_i in the Jordan-Hölder series of N.*

Proof. If $N = M_j$, the statement is clear. Also, if

$$0 \to N_1 \to N_2 \to N_3 \to 0$$

is an exact sequence of A-modules, then the corresponding sequence

$$0 \to \operatorname{Hom}_A(P_i, N_1) \to \operatorname{Hom}_A(P_i, N_2) \to \operatorname{Hom}_A(P_i, N_3) \to 0$$

is exact, as P_i is projective. This implies the statement. $\qquad\square$

9.3. The Cartan matrix of a finite dimensional algebra

Let A be a finite dimensional algebra with simple modules M_i, $i = 1, \ldots, n$, and projective covers P_i. Let $c_{ij} := \dim \operatorname{Hom}_A(P_i, P_j) = [P_j : M_i]$.

Definition 9.3.1. The matrix $C = (c_{ij})$ is called the **Cartan matrix** of A.

Obviously, the Cartan matrix of A is a matrix with nonnegative entries, whose diagonal entries are positive.

Problem 9.3.2. Let A be the algebra over complex numbers generated by elements g, x with defining relations $gx = -xg, x^2 = 0, g^2 = 1$. Find the simple modules, the indecomposable projective modules, and the Cartan matrix of A.

9.4. Homological dimension

Let A be a ring, and let M be a left A-module.

Definition 9.4.1. The **projective dimension** $\mathrm{pd}(M)$ of M is the length of the shortest finite projective resolution of M (where we agree that the length of $0 \to P_d \to \cdots \to P_0$ is d). If a finite projective resolution of M does not exist, then the projective dimension of M is infinite.

For instance, the projective modules are the modules of projective dimension 0.

Problem 9.4.2. (i) Show that $\mathrm{pd}(M) \leq d$ if and only if for any left A-module N, one has $\mathrm{Ext}^i(M, N) = 0$ for $i > d$.

Hint: To prove the "if" part, use induction in d and the long exact sequence of Ext groups in Problem 8.2.6(v).

(ii) Let $0 \to M \to P \to N \to 0$ be a nonsplit short exact sequence, and assume that P is projective. Show that $\mathrm{pd}(N) = \mathrm{pd}(M) + 1$.

(iii) Show that if $\mathrm{pd}(M) = d > 0$ and $P_\bullet$ is any projective resolution of M, then the kernel K_d of the map $P_{d-1} \to P_{d-2}$ in this resolution is projective (where we agree that $P_{-1} = M$). Thus, by replacing P_d with K_d and all terms to the left of P_d by zero, we get a projective resolution of M of length d. Deduce that if A and M are finite dimensional, then there is a finite resolution $P_\bullet$ of M with finite dimensional P_i.

Definition 9.4.3. One says that a ring A has left (respectively, right) **homological dimension** $\leq d$ if every left (respectively, right) A-module M has projective dimension $\leq d$. The homological dimension of A is exactly d if it is $\leq d$ but not $\leq d-1$. If such a d does not exist, one says that A has infinite homological dimension.

Example 9.4.4. By the Hilbert syzygies theorem (see Problem 8.2.10(iv)), the homological dimension of the polynomial algebra $k[x_1, \ldots, x_n]$ is n.

Problem 9.4.5. (i) Show that if a finite dimensional algebra A has finite homological dimension d and if C is the Cartan matrix of A, then $\det(C) = \pm 1$.

(ii) What is the homological dimension of $k[t]/t^n$, $n > 1$? Of the algebra of Problem 9.3.2?

Problem 9.4.6. (i) Show that the path algebra P_Q of any quiver Q with at least one edge has homological dimension 1. In particular, the homological dimension of the free algebra $k\langle x_1, \ldots, x_n \rangle$ is 1 (for $n \geq 1$).

(ii) Let Q be a finite oriented graph without oriented cycles. Find the Cartan matrix of its path algebra P_Q.

9.5. Blocks

Let A be a finite dimensional algebra over an algebraically closed field k, and let $\mathcal{C}$ denote the category of finite dimensional A-modules.

Definition 9.5.1. Two simple finite dimensional A-modules X, Y are said to be **linked** if there is a chain $X = M_0, M_1, \ldots, M_n = Y$ such that for each $i = 0, \ldots, n-1$ either $\text{Ext}^1(M_i, M_{i+1}) \neq 0$ or $\text{Ext}^1(M_{i+1}, M_i) \neq 0$ (or both).

Here we agree that X is linked to itself (by a chain of length 0).

This linking relation is clearly an equivalence relation, so it defines a splitting of the set S of isomorphism classes of simple A-modules into equivalence classes S_k, $k \in B$. The kth **block** $\mathcal{C}_k$ of $\mathcal{C}$ is, by definition, the category of all objects M of $\mathcal{C}$ such that all simple modules occurring in the Jordan-Hölder series of M are in S_k.

Example 9.5.2. If A is semisimple, each block is equivalent to the category of vector spaces (and thus has only one simple object). If A is a commutative local artinian algebra, then there is only one block. Also there is just one block for the algebra of Problem 9.3.2.

Problem 9.5.3. (i) Show that there is a natural bijection between blocks of $\mathcal{C}$ and indecomposable central idempotents e_k of A (i.e., ones that cannot be nontrivially split in a sum of two central idempotents), such that $\mathcal{C}_k$ is the category of finite dimensional $e_k A$-modules.

(ii) Show that any indecomposable object of $\mathcal{C}$ lies in some $\mathcal{C}_k$ and that $\mathrm{Hom}(M, N) = 0$ if $M \in \mathcal{C}_k$, $N \in \mathcal{C}_l$, $k \neq l$. Thus, $\mathcal{C} = \bigoplus_{k \in B} \mathcal{C}_k$.

(iii) Determine the blocks in the category of left A-modules for $A = k[S_3]$, where k is of characteristic 2.

9.6. Finite abelian categories

Let $\mathcal{C}$ be a k-linear abelian category in which any object has finite length (i.e., a finite filtration whose successive quotients are simple). Assume that for every simple object X of $\mathcal{C}$, one has $\mathrm{End}(X) = k$. Note that in such a category, Hom spaces are finite dimensional (check it!).

Definition 9.6.1. Let us say that $\mathcal{C}$ is **finite** if it has enough projectives and finitely many simple objects (up to an isomorphism).

For example, as we have shown, the category of finite dimensional modules over a finite dimensional algebra is finite. Below we will see that the converse is also true.

Definition 9.6.2. An object P of an abelian category $\mathcal{C}$ is said to be a **projective generator** (or **progenerator**) if it is projective and every object is a quotient of a multiple of P.

For example, in the category of modules over a ring A, the free module A is a projective generator.

Exercise 9.6.3. Show that in a finite abelian category, P is a projective generator if and only if for every simple object L, one has $\mathrm{Hom}(P, L) \neq 0$. Deduce that any finite abelian category has a projective generator.

Now let $\mathcal{C}$ be a finite abelian category with a projective generator P. Let $B = \text{End}(P)^{\text{op}}$ (a finite dimensional algebra acting on the right on P). Let $B - \text{fmod}$ denote the category of finite dimensional left B-modules. Consider the functor $F : \mathcal{C} \to B - \text{fmod}$ given by the formula $F(M) = \text{Hom}(P, M)$.

Theorem 9.6.4. *The functor F is an equivalence of categories. Thus, any finite abelian category over a field k is equivalent to the category of modules over a finite dimensional k-algebra.*

The proof of Theorem 9.6.4 is contained in the following problem.

Problem 9.6.5. Let $G : B - \text{fmod} \to \mathcal{C}$ be the functor defined by $G(X) := P \otimes_B X$, where $P \otimes_B X$ is the cokernel of the morphism $\psi : P \otimes B \otimes X \to P \otimes X$ given by $\psi = a_P \otimes \text{Id} - \text{Id} \otimes a_X$ (where $a_P : P \otimes B \to P, a_X : B \otimes X \to X$ are the morphisms representing the actions of B on P and X).

(i) Show that $F \circ G \cong \text{Id}$. That is, for every $X \in B - \text{fmod}$, show that X is naturally isomorphic to $\text{Hom}(P, P \otimes_B X)$. (For this you should only need that P is a nonzero projective object.)

(ii) For any $X \in \mathcal{C}$, construct a natural morphism

$$\xi : P \otimes_B \text{Hom}(P, X) \to X,$$

and show that it is surjective.

(iii) Show that $G \circ F \cong \text{Id}$. To this end, consider the short exact sequence

$$0 \to K \to P \otimes_B \text{Hom}(P, X) \to X \to 0,$$

where the third map is ξ. Apply the functor F to this sequence and use (i) to conclude that $K = 0$ and hence ξ is an isomorphism. Conclude that the functors G and F are quasi-inverse to each other and hence are equivalences of categories.

9.7. Morita equivalence

In this section we will discuss the theory of Morita equivalence of finite dimensional algebras. We note that this theory extends with appropiate changes to the infinite dimensional case.

Theorem 9.6.4 shows that a finite abelian category $\mathcal{C}$ can be identified with the category of finite dimensional modules over a finite dimensional algebra B, once we choose a projective generator P of $\mathcal{C}$. However, the projective generator is not unique. Namely, let $P_1, \ldots, P_m$ be the indecomposable projective objects of $\mathcal{C}$ (they make sense by Theorem 9.6.4). Then all the projective generators of $\mathcal{C}$ are the objects of the form $P_{\mathbf{n}} := \bigoplus_{i=1}^{m} n_i P_i$, where $n_i \geq 1$ (check it!). Defining $B_{\mathbf{n}} = B_{\mathbf{n}}(\mathcal{C}) := \mathrm{End}(P_{\mathbf{n}})^{\mathrm{op}}$, we see that the algebras $B_{\mathbf{n}}$ are all the finite dimensional algebras whose category of finite dimensional modules is equivalent to $\mathcal{C}$.

Definition 9.7.1. Finite dimensional algebras A and B are said to be **Morita equivalent** if the abelian categories $A - \mathrm{fmod}$ and $B - \mathrm{fmod}$ are equivalent.

Thus, we obtain that Morita equivalence classes of finite dimensional algebras are the collections of the form $\{B_{\mathbf{n}}(\mathcal{C}), \mathbf{n} \in \mathbb{N}^m\}$.

Note that the dimension of $B_{\mathbf{n}}$ is $\sum c_{ij} n_i n_j$, where (c_{ij}) is the Cartan matrix of $\mathcal{C}$. In particular, the algebra $B = B_{\mathbf{n}}$ with the smallest possible dimension, $\sum c_{ij}$, corresponds to the case when all $n_i = 1$, i.e., to the projective generator $P = \bigoplus_i P_i$. It is easy to see that this algebra is the only one of the $B_{\mathbf{n}}$ for which $B_{\mathbf{n}}/\mathrm{Rad}(B_{\mathbf{n}}) = \bigoplus_i \mathrm{Mat}_{n_i}(k)$ is commutative.

Definition 9.7.2. A finite dimensional algebra B with commutative $B/\mathrm{Rad}(B)$ is called **basic**.

So we have the following corollary of Theorem 9.6.4.

Corollary 9.7.3. *(i) Any finite abelian category $\mathcal{C}$ is equivalent to the category of finite dimensional modules over a unique basic algebra $B = B(\mathcal{C})$.*

(ii) Any finite dimensional algebra A is Morita equivalent to a unique basic algebra $B = B_A$, such that $\dim B_A \leq \dim A$.

References for historical interludes

[1] Adelmann, Clemens, and Eberhard H.-A. Gerbracht. "Letters from William Burnside to Robert Fricke: Automorphic Functions, and the Emergence of the Burnside Problem". *Archive for History of Exact Sciences* 63:1 (2009): 33–50.

[2] Arnold, Vladimir. "Matematika s chelovecheskim litsom" (Mathematics with a Human Face). *Priroda*, no. 3 (1988): 117–119.

[3] Atiyah, Michael. "Hermann Weyl, 1885–1955: A Biographical Memoir". In *Biographical Memoirs*, vol. 82 (Washington, DC: National Academy of Sciences, 2003), 321–332.

[4] Baumslag, Gilbert, comp. *Reviews on Infinite Groups: As Printed in Mathematical Reviews 1940 through 1970*, vol. 2 (Providence, RI: American Mathematical Society, 1974).

[5] Beaulieu, Liliane. "Bourbaki's Art of Memory". *Osiris*, 2nd series, 14 (1999): 219–251.

[6] Bass, Hyman, et al. "Samuel Eilenberg (1913–1998)". *Notices of the American Mathematical Society* 45, no. 10 (1998): 1344–1352.

[7] Bass, Hyman. "Eilenberg, Samuel". *New Dictionary of Scientific Biography*, vol. 20 (Detroit, MI: Charles Scribner's Sons, 2008), pp. 360–363.

[8] Burnside, William. "On the Theory of Groups of Finite Order". *Proc. London Math. Soc.* (1909): 1–7.

[9] Corry, Leo. *Modern Algebra and the Rise of Mathematical Structures*, 2nd ed. (Basel: Birkhäuser, 2004).

[10] Crowe, Michael J. *A History of Vector Analysis: The Evolution of the Idea of a Vectorial System* (New York: Dover, 1985).

[11] Curtis, Charles W. *Pioneers of Representation Theory: Frobenius, Burnside, Schur, and Brauer*, History of Mathematics, vol. 15 (Providence, RI: American Mathematical Society, 1999).

[12] Eilenberg, Samuel, and Saunders Mac Lane. "General Theory of Natural Equivalences". *Transactions of the American Mathematical Society* 58 (1945): 231–294.

[13] Everett, Martin G., A. J. S. Mann, and Kathy Young. "Notes of Burnside's life". In *The Collected Papers of William Burnside*, eds. Everett, Mann, and Young, vol. 1 (New York: Oxford University Press, 2004), pp. 89–110.

[14] Feit, Walter. "Foreword". In *The Collected Papers of William Burnside*, vol. 1, pp. 3–6.

[15] Forsyth, A. R. "William Burnside". *J. London Math. Soc.* s1-3:1 (January 1928): 64–80.

[16] Freudenthal, Hans. "Lie, Marius Sophus". In *Dictionary of Scientific Biography*, vol. 8 (New York: Scribner, 1973), pp. 323–327.

[17] Graves, Robert P. *Life of Sir William Rowan Hamilton*, 3 vols. (Dublin: Dublin University Press, 1882–1889).

[18] Hankins, Thomas L. "Hamilton, William Rowan". *Complete Dictionary of Scientific Biography*, ed. Charles C. Gillespie, vol. 6 (Detroit: Charles Scribner's Sons, 2008), pp. 85–93 (Gale Virtual Reference Library).

[19] Hankins, Thomas L. *Sir William Rowan Hamilton* (Baltimore, MD: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1980).

[20] Hankins, Thomas L. "Triplets and Triads: Sir William Rowan Hamilton on the Metaphysics of Mathematics". *Isis* 68 (1977): 175–193.

[21] Haubrich, Ralf. "Frobenius, Schur, and the Berlin algebraic tradition". In *Mathematics in Berlin*, eds. Heinrich Begehr et al. (Berlin: Birkhäuser, 1998), pp. 83–96.

[22] Hawkins, Thomas. *Emergence of the Theory of Lie Groups: An Essay in the History of Mathematics, 1869–1926* (Berlin: Springer, 2000).

[23] Hawkins, Thomas. "Hypercomplex Numbers, Lie Groups, and the Creation of Group Representation Theory". *Archive for History of Exact Sciences* 8 (1971): 243–287.

[24] Hawkins, Thomas. "New light on Frobenius' creation of the theory of group characters". *Archive for History of Exact Sciences* 12:3 (1974): 217–243.

[25] Hawkins, Thomas. "The origins of the theory of group characters". *Archive for History of Exact Sciences* 7:2 (1971): 142–170.

[26] Hermann, Robert. "Preface". In *Lie Groups: History, Frontiers and Applications*, vol. 3 (Brookline, MA: Math Sci Press, 1976), pp. iii–iv.

[27] Kimberling, Clark. "Dedekind letters"; http://faculty.evansville.edu/ck6/bstud/dedek.html.

[28] Krömer, Ralf. *Tool and Object: A History and Philosophy of Category Theory* (Basel: Birkhäuser, 2007).

[29] Lam, T. Y. "Representations of finite groups: A hundred years: Part I". *Notices of the AMS* 45:3 (1998): 361–372.

[30] Lam, T. Y. "Representations of Finite Groups: A Hundred Years: Part II". *Notices of the AMS* 45:4 (1998): 465–474.

[31] Landry, Elaine, and Jean-Pierre Marquis. "Categories in Context: Historical, Foundational, and Philosophical". *Philosophia Mathematica* 13 (2005): 1–43.

[32] Lawvere, F. W., and Colin McLarty. "Mac Lane, Saunders". *New Dictionary of Scientific Biography*, vol. 23 (Detroit, MI: Charles Scribner's Sons, 2008), pp. 1–5.

[33] Mac Lane, Saunders. *A Mathematical Autobiography* (Wellesley, MA: A.K. Peters, 2005).

[34] Mac Lane, Saunders. *Mathematics, Form and Function* (New York: Springer, 1986).

[35] Mac Lane, Saunders. "Concepts and Categories in Perspective". In *A Century of Mathematics in America*, ed. Peter Duren, Part I (Providence, RI: American Mathematical Society, 1988), pp. 323–365.

[36] Mac Lane, Saunders. "Mathematics at the University of Chicago: A Brief History". In *A Century of Mathematics in America*, ed. Peter Duren, Part II (Providence, RI: American Mathematical Society, 1989), pp. 127–154.

[37] Mac Lane, Saunders. "The PNAS way back then". *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 94 (June 1997): 5983–5985.

[38] Marquis, Jean-Pierre. *From a Geometrical Point of View: A Study of the History and Philosophy of Category Theory* (New York: Springer, 2009).

[39] McLarty, Colin. "The Last Mathematician from Hilbert's Göttingen: Saunders Mac Lane as Philosopher of Mathematics". *British Journal for the Philosophy of Science* 58:1 (2007): 1–36.

[40] McLarty, Colin. "Saunders Mac Lane (1909–2005): His Mathematical Life and Philosophical Works". *Philosophia Mathematica* 13 (2005): 237–251.

[41] Neumann, Peter M. "The Context of Burnside's Contributions to Group Theory". In *The Collected Papers of William Burnside*, vol. 1, pp. 15–54.

[42] Pesic, Peter. "Introduction". In Hermann Weyl, *Mind and Nature: Selected Writings on Philosophy, Mathematics, and Physics* (Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 2009), pp. 1–19.

[43] Pickering, Andrew. "Concepts and the Mangle of Practice: Constructing Quaternions". In *18 Unconventional Essays on the Nature of Mathematics*, ed. Reuben Hersh (New York: Springer, 2006), pp. 250–288.

[44] Pycior, Helena M. "The Role of Sir William Rowan Hamilton in the Development of British Modern Algebra". Ph. D. dissertation, Cornell University, 1976.

[45] Reid, Constance. *Hilbert-Courant* (New York: Springer, 1986).

[46] Rowe, David E. "Hermann Weyl, the Reluctant Revolutionary". *Mathematical Intelligencer* 25:1 (2003): 61–70.

[47] Rowe, David E. "Lie, Marius Sophus". In *New Dictionary of Scientific Biography*, vol. 22 (Detroit, MI: Charles Scribner's Sons, 2008), pp. 307–310.

[48] Rowe, David E. "Three letters from Sophus Lie to Felix Klein on Parisian mathematics during the early 1880s". *Mathematical Intelligencer* 7:3 (1985): 74–77.

[49] Sigurdsson, Skuli. "Physics, Life, and Contingency: Born, Schrödinger and Weyl in Exile". In *Forced Migration and Scientific Change: Émigre German-Speaking Scientists and Scholars after 1933*, eds. Mitchell G. Ash and Alfons Söllner (Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press, 1996), pp. 48–70.

[50] Sigurdsson, Skuli. "On the Road". In *Positioning the History of Science*, eds. Kostas Gavroglu and Jürgen Renn (Dordrecht: Springer, 2007), pp. 149–157.

[51] Sigurdsson, Skuli. "Journeys in Spacetime". In *Hermann Weyl's Raum-Zeit-Materie and a General Introduction to His Scientific Work*, ed. Erhard Scholz (Basel: Birkhäuser Verlag, 2001), pp. 15–47.

[52] Sigurdsson, Skuli. "Hermann Weyl, Mathematics and Physics, 1900–1927". PhD dissertation, Harvard University, 1991.

[53] Sigurdsson, Skuli. "Unification, Geometry and Ambivalence: Hilbert, Weyl, and the Göttingen Community". In *Trends in the Historiography of Science*, eds. Kostas Gavroglu, Jean Christianidis, and Efthymios Nicolaidis (Dordrecht: Kluwer, 1994), pp. 355–367.

[54] Solomon, Ronald M. "Burnside and Finite Simple Groups". In *The Collected Papers of William Burnside*, vol. 1, pp. 45–54.

[55] Sternberg, Shlomo. *Group Theory and Physics* (Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press, 1995).

[56] Stubhaug, Arild. *The Mathematician Sophus Lie: It Was the Audacity of My Thinking*, transl. Richard H. Daly (Berlin: Springer, 2002).

[57] Weyl, Hermann. *The Classical Groups, Their Invariants and Representations* (Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1946).

[58] Weyl, Hermann. "David Hilbert. 1862–1943". *Obituary Notices of Fellows of the Royal Society* 4:13 (1944): 547–553.

[59] Weyl, Hermann. "The Open World: Three Lectures on the Metaphysical Implications of Science". (1932). In *Mind and Nature: Selected Writings on Philosophy, Mathematics, and Physics* (Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 2009), pp. 34–82.

[60] Weyl, Hermann. *The Theory of Groups and Quantum Mechanics*, 2nd ed. (New York: Dover, 1950).

[61] Winterbourne, Anthony T. "Algebra and Pure Time: Hamilton's Affinity with Kant". *Historia Mathematica* 9 (1982): 195–200.

Mathematical references

[BGP] J. Bernstein, I. Gelfand, V. Ponomarev, Coxeter functors and Gabriel's theorem, Russian Math. Surveys 28 (1973), no. 2, 17–32.

[Cu] C. Curtis, Pioneers of Representation Theory: Frobenius, Burnside, Schur, and Brauer, Amer. Math. Soc., 1999.

[CR] C. Curtis and I. Reiner, Representation Theory of Finite Groups and Associative Algebras, Amer. Math. Soc., 2006.

[FH] W. Fulton and J. Harris, Representation Theory, A First Course, Springer, New York, 1991.

[Fr] P. J. Freyd, Abelian Categories, an Introduction to the Theory of Functors, Harper and Row, 1964.

[Ki] A. A. Kirillov Jr., An Introduction to Lie Groups and Lie Algebras, Cambridge University Press, 2008.

[McL] S. Mac Lane, Categories for a Working Mathematician: 2nd ed., Graduate Texts in Mathematics 5, Springer, 1998.

[S] J.-P. Serre, Linear Representations of Finite Groups, Springer-Verlag, 1997.

[W] C. Weibel, An Introduction to Homological Algebra, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1994.

Index